41

# THE ANATOMY OF THE Body of Man:

Wherein is exactly described every Part thereof, in the same Manner as it is Commonly shewed in Publick *Anatomies*.

And for the further help of yong *Physitians* and *Chyrurgions*, there is added very many *Copper Cuts*, far larger than is printed in any Book written in the English Tongue.

Also *Explanations* of every particular expressed in the Copper Plates.

---

*Published in Latin*

By *Joh. Vesslingus*, Reader of the *Publick Anatomy* in the most Famous University of *Padua*;

---

*And Englished*

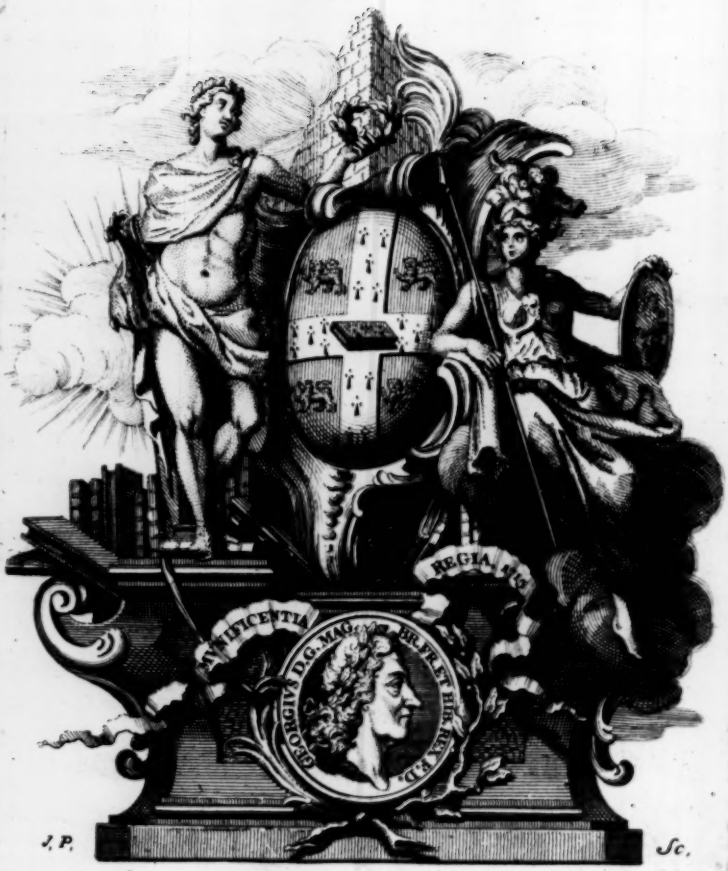
By *Nich. Culpeper* Gent. Student in Physick and Astrology, living in Spittle-fields neer *London*.

---

*LONDON*:

Printed by *Peter Cole* in *Leaden-Hall*, and are to be sold at his Shop, at the sign of the Printing-Press in Cornhil neer the Royal Exchange. 1653.

C2.6.5.


REGIA SVS
MUNIFICENTIA
GEORGIVS D.G. MAG. BR. FRAN. ET HIB. REX F.D.
J.P.
Sc.

2103.10

TO

# HIS WORTHY FRIEND

*Samuel Hyland* Eſquire; *Nich. Culpeper* wiſheth encreaſe of Grace in this World, and a Crown of Glory in that to come.

*Worthy Sir,*

IT might ſeem a ſtrange Speech (had it not had a private interpretation) that of *Tireſias* the Prophet, quoted by the Poet, who anſwered *Liriope*, enquiring of him, Whether her ſon *Narciſſus* ſhould be long lived or not? he replied, He ſhould *if he knew not himſelf*; an anſwer as ſtrange as it was obſcure: for that Learned and wiſe *Greek*, held, *That the knowledg of a mans ſelf was the firſt ſtep to vertue*; and ſad experience witneſſeth that many in our daies have been ruinated for lack of it, but unhappy *Narciſſus* (if the *Poets* ſay true) fell inammored on his own beauty, and ſo periſhed. If it made any thing at all to my preſent purpoſe, I could quote you what many other Hiſtories ſay of him; however the Moral of it (if rightly conſidered) may give a check to ſuch, who purſuing after ſhadows, loſe the ſubſtance: As for the Speech of *Tireſias*, if it be taken in a general acceptance, it will be found as falſe as what is falſeſt, the knowledg of a mans ſelf being of all Natural knowledg the moſt profound and moſt to be deſired, for he that knows himſelf aright cannot but know all the world, becauſe he is an Epitome of it; Knowledg was that which *Solomon* deſired when God gave him all the world to chuſe in, and bad him ask what he would have, and he would give it him, as you may reade 1 *Kings*, 3. he ſaid, *Lord, give thy ſervant an underſtanding heart that he may judg between good and bad*: *And the ſpeech pleaſed the Lord that* Solomon *had aſked this thing*:

*thing: And God ſaid unto him, becauſe thou haſt asked this thing, and haſt not asked for thy ſelf long life, neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, neither haſt asked the life of thy enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf Knowledg to diſcern judgment; Behold, I have done according to thy word, Lo, I have given thee a wiſe and underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee; And alſo I have given thee that which thou haſt not asked, both riches and honor.* It ſeems God rewards thoſe with tranſitory things which ſeek knowledg of him in the firſt place, and if ſo, how will he reward thoſe that labor what they can with might and main to hide knowledg from their Brethren and fellow Creatures? Indeed thoſe that are uſed to behold and view the Nature and Reaſons of things, may eaſily perceive, not only by the inward Gifts and Endowments of mans Mind, but alſo by the outward Shape of his Body, far paſſing and ſurpaſſing all other living Creatures, that he was made for ſome notable end and purpoſe above them: This the *Poets* themſelves could and did diſcover.

*Pronáq; cum ſpectent animalia cætera terram,*
*Os homini ſublime dedit, Cœlumq; videri*
*Juſſit, & erectos, ad ſidera tollere vultus.*

And whereas others ſee with down-caſt eyes,
He with a lofty look did man indue,
And bad him Heavens tranſcendent glory view.

It was a moſt Divine Speech of the *Poet* indeed, Man was made with an erected face to admire at the glory of the Creator; a man ſhall ſeldom hear a truer word in the Pulpit, ſo that it is palpable that man was not made for Pleaſure, nor Honor, nor enough of needful outward things which they commonly call Riches, which the men of this Iron Age look after in the firſt place, though they be indeed the laſt and loweſt part of the world; they are neceſſary ſervants to a man, and as ſervants they are to be uſed; and whoſoever is reſpected in this world for his riches ſake, he is reſpected for his ſervants ſake, and not for his own: and indeed neither the Phyloſophers of Old, nor yet the Men of our Daies could ever make a true definition what

Riches

Riches was, or at leaſtwiſe ſuch an one as could pleaſe me: *Ariſtotle* held Riches to be enough of things needful, but if that be true, then a Beaſt is as rich as a Saint. The *Stoick* Phyloſophers held riches to conſiſt in having enough Earth and Air, but if that be true, how ſhould a man do for Victuals? this preſent world holds riches to be enough of Gold and Silver, but what one of their enoughs is I know not, nor (I am confident) themſelves neither.

*Creſcit amor mummi, quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit.*
——————— the event doth prove
As Riches doth encreaſe, ſo doth its love.

The more Riches men have, the more they deſire, and they never know when they have enough; for if a covetous man had as many Needles as *Pauls* would hold, and as many Bags of Gold as all thoſe needles would laſt ſtitching, they would never be contented: beſides, if riches conſiſt barely in the enjoyment of money, then that man which *Pliny* (when *Hannibal* beſieged *Caſiline*, and there was a ſore famine in the Town) quotes, would be accounted a very rich man who ſold a mouſe for two hundred pence one day, and died himſelf for lack of food the next.

But worthy Sir, It is not Riches I treat of in this Book, but Knowledg, and particularly the knowledg of a mans Body: I will not ſtand here to prove how much the exact knowledg of the Body conduceth to the mending or marring of the internal Faculties or Endowments of the mind, for that were but to trouble you in the midſt of your buſineſs amongſt your many Imployments, both private at home, and publick abroad for the good of this Nation, the laſt of which hath made your Name precious in the eyes of all honeſt people: neither ſhall I ſpend time in making an Apology why I appear in print in this Nature wherein I have ſo many Predeceſſors in the Engliſh Tongue; the reaſon is clear, Some of them are too large, others too ſhort, none of them have the Demenſions of Mans Body ſo exactly cut in Copper as you ſhall find them in this Book, wherein, as in a looking Glaſs, you may ſee man turned the wrong ſide outwards, and all his internal parts laid open to you view, where-

by your ſpirit may be even raviſhed in the conſideration of the Wiſdom and Power of that God who hath made man in ſuch an abſolute form, ſo accurate in all his delineaments; if ſuch be the Creature, what is the Creator?

Laſtly, Let me crave pardon, and I hope I ſhall not be denied it, in preſuming to ſtamp your Name in the beginning of it; Truly your reallity to the good of this Nation was ſuch, and ſo ſtill continues even in that crooked and perverſe Generation in which we live, that I knew no other way how to ſhew forth a thankful mind to you than by doing as I have done: If it be accounted a fault, let it be venial, and let an honeſt intent find ſooner entertainment with you than a hare-brain'd action.

The God of heaven and earth bleſs you with the Bleſſings both of this Life, and that to come, that you may go on in the good work as hitherto you have done, even till ſuch time as it pleaſeth him to let us enjoy one deſired Liberty. Sir I am

*Yours unfainedly*

NICH. CULPEPER.

TO

# TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader,

IT *is no hard matter for one that hath been trained up in the School of* Xermes, *and is any thing skilled at all in the* Egyptian *Learning* (Xermetical Phyloſophy *being far more ancient than* Galens *Method*) *I ſay it is no hard matter for one that hath been trained up in that Learning to prove that the life of all things is all one with it ſelf in all perſons, and that the difference between ſick perſons and healthful, wiſe perſons and fools, vertuous perſons and vicious, if you will take vertue and vice in a Phyloſophical ſence, lies in the temper of their Bodies; neither is it any ſmal ſtep to the knowledg of the temper of a mans Body, to know the exact deliniaments thereof in an Anatomical way; a man muſt know in what part of the Body a Diſeaſe lies, and the place, and quality of that place alſo, before he knows how to remedy it, if* Galen's *Art be true; and I would willingly teach* Galeniſts, *if I thought they were not too proud to learn; I would fain teach fools wiſdom if they were but willing to learn; for why may there not be a way left in Nature to bring ignorant people to knowledg, as there is to bring mad people to a ſober life? which the vulgar commonly call,* Rational. *That Madneſs is a Diſeaſe of the Body, all know, neither is it unknown but to few that Folly is a Diſeaſe of the Mind, and yet it is Epidemical at this time, the more is the pity; it were eaſily proved if a man would go about it, That it is the Body afflicts the Mind; for it is abſolutely impoſſible the Mind ſhould afflict the Body, the Mind being Ætherial, Immortal, and no way ſubject to corruption: I care not greatly if I ſpend a little time and pains in clearing this to you, ſo far as will ſerve the turn to ſhew the truth of it, and not to exceed the limits of an Epiſtle.*

*The Divine and Immortal Mind proper to man is wiſe, and alike wiſe in all men, being one and the ſame in all points in all men; and this is eaſily proved becauſe God from whence it comes is one and the ſame; the difference then, is when it is divided and ſent into different places. It was excellently ſpoken of that Noble* Polonian, *ſaith he, If you lay diverſe Colors round upon a Table at a diſtance one from another, imagine White lay here, and Green there, and Red there, Blue there, Salt in another place, Allum in another; now if you take a pot of fair clear Water, and powr down in the midſt of them, that which runs through the red Color will be red, and that which runs through the blue Color will be blue, and that which runs through the Salt will be ſalt, and that which runs through the Allum will be Allumy, &c. and yet the water which is powred down amongſt them is one and the ſame.*

*Take another familiar Example or two, for things are better cleared by Examples than they are by themſelves: There are innumerable kinds of Lights in the world, that differ in form and bigneſs, according to the matter that receives them; there are ſome great fires, and ſome little ones, ſome burn cleer, and ſome are ſmoky; there are ſome great Candles, and ſome ſmal ones, and ſome Torches, and yet the Sun from whence all theſe receive their light, is of it ſelf all one and the ſame in all places. Take another Example, which ſhall bring the matter a little cloſer home to the point; As the Sun of himſelf ever ſhineth and ſeeth all things, unleſs his beams be ſtopped by a cloud or ſome other thick matter; even ſo the Mind of Man conſidered alone by it ſelf, knoweth all things, but being entangled in the Body, and darkned by its cloudineſs and infirmities, it can ſee nothing without the leave and help of the Body; this courſe then the Mind is fain to take, conſidering her ſelf ſhe cannot ſtep forth out of the Body, nor range abroad to diſcern the Idea's of things as they are in themſelves, She is fain to take the demonſtrations of things as ſhe can receive them from the Body though they be in never ſo poor and deceitful a way.*

1. *She is forced to imploy the outward Spirits that keep their reſidence in the edg and border of the Body, I mean the five Sences,* Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Taſting, *and* Feeling; *neither can theſe operate without their proper Inſtruments,* viz. *The parts of the body where they lodg, viz.* Seeing *cannot ſee without the* Eye, *nor* Hearing *hear without the* Ear.

2. *Theſe bring in tidings to the Mind,* viz. *The Shews, Shapes, and Idea's of things; yet cannot the Mind of man underſtand theſe without an Interpreter, therefore are there inward Beams or Sences which lodg in the Brain,*

*Brain, three of them by Number, which take theſe tidings from the external ſences, and repreſent them as it were in a glaſs to the Mind, to wit,* Apprehenſion, Memory, *and* Judgment; *then the mind laying them altogether, and comparing one with another, judges of them, which is good, and which is bad, which is fit, and which is not fit to be done: Now if theſe Meſſengers of the Mind, or the places of the Body where they lodg, be foul, or groſs, or thick, they give either dull, or falſe information to the Mind; a Looking-glaſs if it be ſo corrupted will do the like to the face of the Body: Thus I think it ſufficiently proved that the afflictions of the Mind have their Original from the Body: And beſides I have taught you a little* Phyloſophy, *though it belonged nothing at all to my preſent purpoſe. I hope you ſee by this time how beneficial the knowledg of the Anatomy of a Mans Body is to the rectification of the Endowments of his Mind; indeed, to his well-being both in this world, and that to come, if he mind vertue here, and intend to inherit happineſs hereafter.*

*How requiſite it is to the Cure of the Diſeaſes of the Body, every one can tell you, and therefore I may hold my peace and not ſpend time in proving the Crow to be black, or the Swan white. Only this I deſire you to take notice of; and ſo I conclude, That whereas I have been vituperated many times for being Critical in my Writings, I have altogether forborn it here, though I confeſs I ſhall not pleaſe every body in this Tranſlation; whether a man go at one ſide of the ſtreet or the other the dogs will bark at him; and the man in* Æſops Fables, *whether himſelf rid, or his boy, or both of them, or neither of them, could not pleaſe the next he met.*

*As for* Veſlingus *the Author of this Work which I have here Tranſlated, he was (and for ought I know, or can hear, is ſtill) the publick Reader of the Anatomy Lecture at the famous Univerſity of* Padua *in* Italy. *I confeſs I differ in Opinion from him in ſome few particulars, and but in few, eſpecially where he makes the Heart the fountain of Blood, as alſo the Veins that carry it, wherein it is apparent that he drank too deep of* Ariſtotles *ſpittle: I confeſs I paſſed it by in ſilence; diverſe are of that Opinion; let them give me leave to uſe mine, as I have given them to uſe theirs. As for the Braſs Cuts, they are performed very exactly, far exceeding any that ever were printed in the Engliſh Tongue, inferior to none in the world. Truly, I wiſh this poor* Nation *much good by this Work, that the Lord would open their eyes, that they might ſee the truth and themſelves, and let them reſt confident, That whilſt I am amongſt the Living, I ſhall never ceaſe to do them good according to my power.*

 Nich. Culpeper.

# The Contents of the CHAPTERS.


| | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| Chap. 1. | Of the common Coverings of the Body. | 1 |
| Chap. 2. | Of the Bones and Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, and of the *Peritonæum*. | 5 |
| Chap. 3. | Of the Omentum, Stomach, and Guts | 9 |
| Chap. 4. | Of the Meſenterium, Sweet-bread, Liver, and Spleen | 15 |
| Chap. 5. | Of the Kidneys, Ureters, and Bladder | 11 |
| Chap. 6. | Of the Inſtruments of Generation in Man | 23 |
| Chap. 7. | Of the Inſtruments of Generation in Women | 26 |
| Chap. 8. | Of the Fruit in the Womb | 30 |
| Chap. 9. | Of the external parts of the Breaſt. | 35 |
| Chap. 10. | Of the Heart and Lungues | 39 |
| Chap. 11. | Of the organs of Voyce and Speech | 44 |
| Chap. 12. | Of the Muſcles of the Scapula, Back, and certain of the Head | 48 |
| Chap. 13. | Of the external parts of the Head, their Bones and Muſcles | 51 |
| Chap. 14. | Of the Brain and Cerebellum | 58 |
| Chap. 15. | Of the Eyes | 64 |
| Chap. 16. | Of the Ears | 69 |
| Chap. 17. | Of the Bones of the Extream Parts | 75 |
| Chap. 18. | Of the Muſcles of the Hands | 180 |
| Chap. 19. | Of the Muſcles of the Foot | 184 |
| Chap. 20. | Of the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves of the Extream Parts | 188 |

# Joh. Veslingus to the Reader.

DEmetrius *sacked* Rhodes, *and the Suburbs being taken, he threatned the City with Fire and Sword; they sending an Embassador, entreated him, that he would not burn the Table of* Protogenis, *placed upon the Wall; he readily answers, That he would sooner burn the Image of his Father, than such a piece of Workmanship; for the Workman had painted* Jalysus *one of the* Heroes *of* Rhodes *in a Table, to wit, the Image of the Body drawn with a Pensil.*

*What place then (my Reader) should the Context it self of the Body of Man, his inward Parts and Adornments, have in our minds, when* Demetrius *was so chary of only the Shadow? Truly, the very same which the VVorkmanship of God ought to have, he being a delicate Epitome of the whol world, by which alone the Eternal God shewed what he was able to do in the Universe.*

*Men famous for VViſdom in Ancient times were raviſhed with contemplation of this; although from the Age of* Alcmæon *even to* Diocles, *they were content with the curious Inſpections only, and buried the Myſtery in ſilence, and left nothing to poſterity, till the exquiſite Knowledg of Mans Body inflamed Man with a greater deſire of Study, brought it out of darkneſs into light, as the moſt ſolid Foundation of that part of Phyſick called* Phyſyology; *Amongſt the Ancients,* Galen *bears away the Bell in this part of Study, which is to be found in his Praiſe-worthy Works of Diſſection; afterwards in this latter Age, the Precepts of this Art being rectified, diligent men encreaſed the Art of Anatomy of the Body of Man, with profitable Obſervations; then it came into great Volumns, explaining the Functions confuſedly, and anſwering needleſs Queſtions; alſo Figures were added cut in Copper, to feed the Eyes of thoſe that had not opportunity to ſee the Diſſection.*

*In this so famous Anatomical Light, I have known not a few, profit but little by so great Labors, being wearied out with the bulk of the Books, and miserably intangled in the snares of Controversies; another spends all his time in contemplating the Figures, as though he were beholding the Siege of* Troy, *and being ignorant of the Substance, rejoyceth in the Image of things.*

*To recal those Errors, I framed this smal VVork, in the manner as we shew it in publick Dissections of the Body of Man: I avoided Controversies, which belong rather to Contemplatists, than the Theaters of Anatomists, which were built to behold, not to dispute in. I was least of all solicitous about the Figures; for although very many ingenuous men have been very exact in them, yet he labors in vain, that labors to find the natural position of Parts, their magnitude, order, hardness, softness, and as* Cellus *saith, their smoothness, process, recess, insertion into another, or reception of another into themselves, accurately by them.*

*What ever it be, we would have it brief, and not enlarge it with many words, imitating that of* Salustius *of the* Carthaginian *Law; it is better to speak few things here, then to pass by many things with silence, seeing such things as are prescribed to yong men of the Body of Man, are scarce better done any where, than what here is laid down to faithful Eyes; and yet if you regard only the speech, you will deny, as* Apelles *did of the Table of* Protogenis, *that the work hath any grace; or if you regard the novilty of the stile; both of them I easily grant you, being not desirous of Popular applause.*

*I propound the History of the Parts of the Body shewed in Dissections; for what profits it to garnish it with flourishes, which appears without spot in its Native Beauty, being the naked Workmanship of Nature: Neither thought I good to abstain from the words already in use, lest I should seem to draw a cloud over other Mens Works, and darken the way to the Temples of* Wisdom *and* Æsculapius. *Most of it I drew out of the common Fountain, but the Manuduction is drawn out of my own Vessel. I had to my Master, a famous man,* Fabricius Bartoletus *of* Bonona, *Chief Physitian to the Duke of* Mantua.

*If you regard the Order, you are beholding to me for that; I digested it into so many Chapters, as publickly it is demonstrated in Anatomies, and the Series of every Chapter is in the same manner as it is shewed to the eye in publick Dissections; In the Breast I shew the Adductor of the Shoulder, and the Muscles of the* Scapula *called* Serrati, *before the Intercostals,*

*Intercoſtals, the Lumbal Muſcles after the Extenders of the back, the movers of the* Scapula *before the muſcles of the head and back: The reaſon that I joyn the Tongue with the* Larynx, *is it's ſingular nexure with the* Os Hyois, *and the* Os Hyois *with the* Larinx; *the bones of the Limbs are ſet before the Muſcles, ſeeing the greateſt part of them move the bones: to both I add the Nerves, Arteries, and Veins, which the Divine Creator hath made common with the bones and muſcles. I did not treat of the Nature of ſimilary parts by themſelves for brevity ſake, ſeeing that belongs rather to Phyſiology, and without Tautology could not here be treated of.*

*This I intreat of thee who ever reads this Work, That thou wouldeſt give thy mind as well to pardon failings, as to know the truth, if thou meeteſt with any, cauſed either through forgetfulneſs, or non-underſtanding: my ſerious intent was to lead ſuch young men as are ſtudious in Phyſick into the Knowledg of Anatomy; if my endeavors want ſtrength, thou canſt not in equity deny me pardon, ſeeing thou thy ſelf maiſt run upon the ſame Rocks in other difficulties. Farewel*

# *The Names of several Books printed by* Peter Cole, *at the sign of the Printing-Press in Cornhil, by the Exchange,* London.

*Five several Books, by* Nich. Culpeper, *Gent. Student in* Physick *and* Astrology.

1 A Translation of the *New Dispensatory*, made by the Colledg of Physitians of *London*. Whereunto is added, The *Key* to Galen's *Method of Physick*.
2 A DIRECTORY for *Midwives*; or a Guide for *Women*.
3 GALEN'S Art of PHYSICK with a large Comment.
4 The ENGLISH PHYSITIAN; being an *Astrologo-Physical* Discourse of the Vulgar Herbs of this Nation; wherein is shewed how to cure a mans self of most Diseases incident to mans Body, with such things as grow in *England*, and for three-pence charge.
Also in the same Book is shewed, 1. The time of gathering all Herbs both Vulgarly and Astrologically. 2. The way of drying and keeping them and their Juyces. 3. The way of making and keeping all manner of useful Compounds, made of those Herbs. 4. The way of mixing the Medicines according to Cause, and mixture of the Disease, and the part of the Body afflicted.
5 The *Anatomy of the Body of Man*, Wherein is exactly described the several parts of the Body of Man, illustrated with very many large Brass Plates.

A Godly and Fruitful *Exposition*, on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr. *John Rogers*, Minister of the Word of God at *Dedham* in *Essex*.

The Wonders of the *Load-stone*, by Mr. *Samuel Ward*. of *Ipswich*.
An *Exposition* on the Gospel of the Evangelist St. *Matthew*, by Mr. *Ward*.
*Clows* Chirurgery.
Marks of Salvation.
Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by *John Goodwin*.
Great Church Ordinance of Baptism.
Mr. *Love*'s Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.
*Vox Pacifica*, or a Perswasive to Peace.
Dr. *Prestons* Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow.
Pious mans practice in Parliament Time.
A Treatise of the Rickets, being a Disease common to Children; Wherein is shewed, 1. The Essence. 2. The Causes. 3. The Signs. 4. The Remedies of the Disease. Published in Latin by Dr. *Glisson*, Dr. *Bate*, and Dr. *Regemorter*, now translated into English.
Mr. *Symsons* Sermon at *Westminster*.
Mr. *Feaks* Sermon before the Lord Major.
Mr. *Phillips* Treatise of Hell.
——of Christs Geneology.

*Seven Books of Mr.* Jeremiah Burroughs *lately published; As also the Texts of Scripture upon which they are grounded.*

1 The Rare Jewel of *Christian Contentment*, on *Phil.* 4. 11. Wherin is shewed, 1. What *Contentment* is, 2. It is an holy Art and Mystery, 3. The Excellencies of it, 4. The Evil of the contrary sin of Murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.
2 *Gospel-Worship*, on *Levit.* 10. 3. Wherin is shewed, 1. The right manner of the Worship of God in general; and particularly, In Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords Supper, and Prayer.
3 *Gospel-Conversation*, on *Phil.* 1. 17. Wherin is shewed, 1. That the Conversations of Beleevers must be above what could be by the Light of Nature, 2. Beyond those that lived under the Law, 3. And suitable to what Truths the Gospel holds forth. To which is added, *The Misery of those Men that have their Portion in this Life only*, on *Psal.* 17. 14.
4 A Treatise of *Earthly-mindedness*. Wherein is shewed, 1 What Earthly-mindedness is, 2 The great Evil thereof, on *Phil.* 3. part of the 19. Vers. Also to the same Book is joyned, A Treatise of *Heavenly-mindedness, and walking with God*, on *Gen.* 5. 24. and on *Phil.* 3. 20.
5 An *Exposition*, on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Chapters of the Prophesie of *Hosea*.
6 An *Exposition* on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of *Hosea*.
7 An *Exposition* on the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of *Hosea*, being now Compleat.

*Twelve several Books of Mr.* William Bridg, *Collected into one Volumn.* Viz.

1 The great Gospel-Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied from Christs Priestly Office.
2 Satans Power to Tempt; and Christs Love to, and Care of His People under Temptation.
3 Thankfulness required in every Condition.
4 Grace for Grace; or, the Overflowings of Christs Fulness received by all Saints.
5 The Spiritual Actings of Faith, through Natural Impossibilities.
6 Evangelical Repentance.
7 The Spiritual-Life, and In-Being of Christ in all Beleevers.
8 The Woman of Canaan.
9 The Saints Hiding-Place in time of Gods Anger.
10 Christs Coming is at our Midnight.
11 A Vindication of Gospel Ordinances.
12 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

A Congregational Church is a Catholike Visible Church By *Samuel Stone*, in *New England*.
A Treatise of Politick Power, wherein 7 Questions are Answered, 1. Whereof Power is made, and for what ordained; 2. Whether Kings and Governors have an absolute Power over the People; 3. Whether Kings and Governors be subject to the Laws of God, or the Laws of their Countries; 4. How far the People are to obey their Governors; 5. Whether all the People have be their Governors; 6. Whether it be Lawful to depose an evil Governor; 7. What Confidence is to be given to Princes.
The Compassionate Samaritan.
Dr. *Sibbs* on the *Philippians*.
The Best and Worst Magistrate, by *Obadiah Sedgwick*.
The craft and cruelty of the churches Adversaries, by *Matthew Newcomin*.
A sacred Panygrick, by *Steph. Martial*.
*Barriff*'s Military Discipline.
The Immortality of Mans Soul.
The Anatomist Anatomized.
King *Charls* his Case, or an Appeal to all rational men concerning his Tryal.
Mr. *Owens* Stedfastness of the Promises.
Mr. *Owen* against Mr. *Baxter*.

# AN ANATOMICAL TREATISE.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the common Coverings of the Body.*

IF you disdain not to turn thy eyes and mind to the Corps of Man Artificially dissected, whether the Profession of Wisdom or Physick delight thee, I promise thee here something worth thy labor and not to be despised, for there is not the least nor most abject part of Man, but by its admirable structure thou maiest know him that made thee, to be most wise, most powerful: Thou shalt find out the causes of all the actions, the consent and concord of thy whol Body, the Foundation of Health and Sickness, thou maiest the better apply Remedies to afflicted parts; and in the time when Nature calls for remedy, thou needest not be hurried on with rashness, nor retarded by fear.

In the Body of Man, both *Ventricles* and *Limbs* are to be heeded; the common name of *Limbs* comprehends both Hands and Feet: we cal those notable Cavities of the Body, *Ventricles*, in which Nature hath placed diverse parts dedicated to diverse actions, to settle their abode in. Of these are three.

The first, which is the lower, is called the *Abdomen* and is internally compassed with the *Pfritonæum*, it is called the *Abdomen*, because it hides and involves all those Bowels which are ordained for the preparation of the nourishment of the whol Body, the begetting of Children, the producing and cherishing of the Seed.

The second, which is the middle, is bounded about with the *Pleura*, It is in the Fountain of vital heat and in it are the Lungues.

The third, which is the highest, is included in the head, and stoutly defended by the Skull; in this, *Plato* placeth the Cœlestial part of Man.

We, becauſe we would avoid putrifaction, begin the Diſſection at the lower *Ventricle*, or *Abdomen*, whoſe fore part, which is next the lower Cartilages of the Ribs, the ancients called *Hypochondria*, and is divided into the right and left; But the other, we of Modern times, very fitly call that part which is next the Stomach and the uppermoſt Guts, *Epigaſtrium*; but that which contains the lower part of the belly, even to the groyn and privities, *Hypocaſtrium*, the middle, between the *Epigaſtrium* and *Hypogaſtrium*; we call the region of the Navil the back part of the *Abdomen*, the upper part of it is called the Loyns, the lower part the Buttocks.

Of the parts of the *Abdomen*, ſome are common to the whol Body, ſome proper to its ſelf; the common parts are the skin, ſcarf-skin, fat, and fleſhy Membrane.

The Skin is a Membranous covering of the Body, drawn over the outward parts, defending them from injury, and giving judgment of tangible Objects: I call it a Membranous covering, becauſe the ſubſtance is the ſame with a Membrane, and it is ſtretched abroad like it, yet it differs from a Membrane in Temperament, conformation and office; it takes its original not from Blood, nor yet from the Veſſels, but from the Seed, and this, the firſt radiments of the *Embrion* in the womb teſtifies, which Nature compaſſeth about with a thin skin, even ſo ſoon as it is compacted; Hence alſo like other Seminal parts, even in a Blackmoors, under the black thin skin, it is white; neither when it is loſt doth Nature reſtore again the ſame, but another ſubſtance like it, which is called a *Callus* or Scar.

It receives its quickneſs of ſence from the Nerves, not only the extremity of which, but alſo diverſe ſmall branches, are ſpread abroad in it, as is very cleer in the third and four pair of Nerves which paſs to the face and the ſixt pair which paſs to the Arms. It receives alſo many ſmall veins and Arteries that ſo it may be furniſhed with blood for nouriſhment and vital ſpirit for quickning, that the coldneſs and dryneſs of it may be allayed, that part of of it about the *Abdomen*, is ſupplied by veins and Arteries from the *Epigaſtricks*, *Lumbals*, and *Mammary* branches.

The Habit of the skin is altogether different, according to the variety of temperament, age, ſex, and region; The skin on the top of the head is thickeſt, that on the ſides thin, that on the face and palm of the hand thinner, and that of the lips thinneſt of all; that on the tops of the fingers is mean, that ſo the ſence of touching might be the more perfect. It hath very many paſſages or holes in it, of which ſome are wide, as the mouth, noſe, ears, eyes, and privities, &c. ſeing they are neceſſary either to receive in food, or caſt out excrements, others are ſmall and innumerable by which ſweat and fuliginous vapors tranſpire.

It is in colour naturally white, and ſticks looſly to the fat that is under it, ſo that in ſome places being cut, it may be blown up from it, as hath been tryed by ſome in that barbarous faſhion of cuting Leproſies; It ſticks faſt to the fleſhy membrane of the fore-head, as alſo to that of the ſoles of the feet, and the palms of the hands: So that the motion of thoſe parts, it is drawn into wrinkles together with it, by which as by

*Hieroglyphicks*

*Hieroglyphicks*: the curiosity of mans brain hath drawn indications of things to come.

A famous thin skin covers this skin externally, which the Greeks very acutely call *Epidermis*, the Latins *Enticula*, and we Scarf-skin; it takes its original from the dewy moisture on the out side of the skin, which is made thick into that form, partly by the gentle and nourishing heat of nature, partly by the driness round about, whence it comes to passe that the *Embrion* being yet very tender, yet this though very soft is found about it; it obtains its firmnesse by age, even such a firmnesse that sometimes it restrains the excrements that pass through the pores of the skin: It is extended all about the body where the skin is, and sometimes through hot and fiery vapors that pass through the pores, you may see it divided; as in such cases when we *English* say the skin pills off: It is all together void of life and sence, and yet so firmly knit to the skin that it can hardly be seperated.

Neither is the use of this Scarf-skin (though it seems so smal a business) smal, for without this could not the pores of the skin be covered, the continual moisture of the body restrained, the body be made able to endure heat and cold, nor the limbs be clensed of durt and filth.

Serpents seem yearly to cast off this Scarf-skin; but the scaly skin is not a true Scarf-skin, but a thin membrane made of viscous slime and filth, and the driness of the air about, the same happens to men in fevers, especially upon their tongue.

Underneath the skin is the fat, which is an unctuous or greasy substance of the body, produced out of the Oyly substance of the nourishment, which lying like a mat about the body, not only defends it from the injury of cold, but also restrains the immoderate dissipating, or scattering of the internal heat; therefore in the Child even when it detained in the womb, it begins to grow, yet is it more in quantity, and thicker after it is born. Art imitates Nature in this, in that it puts Oyl upon Liquors which are full of Spirit, least the Spirit should exhale.

The body is universally surrounded with it; if you except the Eyelids, the lips, and the Privities of men: the office of which would be vitiated either by needless weight, or superfluous moisture: The fat is thickest about the *Abdomen* and loyns, mean upon the breast, and thinnest upon the head, nature providently regarding and providing for the want of all places: the fat considered in it self (*Panicular* fat) wants both life and sence, yet it receives both, from the *Mammary*, *Lumbal*, and *Epigastrick* branches of the arteries, and the strings of the nerves which are mixed with it.

The matter it self from which it is produced shew its temperament to be moderately hot, mixed with an aerial moisture: Its effects are evident, *viz.* moderately to heat and attenuate, and more plentifully to moisten. Also it is well known to profit much in pains of the sides and joynts, to keep the hair from falling off, and to take away the deformity of scars. It grows most about the hottest parts of the body, and cannot positively take its original from cold: that kind of fat which is called *Vinguedo* is softer than that which is called *Adeps* (I suppose *Adeps* to be

that which we Engliſh vulgarly call Suet) and as it grows with more difficulty, ſo it melts without eaſe. It is joyned to the skin and to the membranes underneath it; and beſides the foregoing uſes, it moiſtens and refreſheth thoſe parts of the body appoynted for violent motions; laſtly it is placed in the intervalls of the Muſcles, to better their motion, and encreaſe their comlineſs.

Underneath the fat of the whole body is ſtretched out the skin, which the Latins call *Membra Carnoſa*, and *Panniculus Carnoſus*. I know not what better verſion to give it then a [fleſhy membrane] Although in the *Abdomen* of a man ripe in years, it carries no fleſhy appearance at all, yet about the fore-head, the Neck, the hinder part of the head, and the Ears, it hath an intertexture of Muſculous fleſh, and therefore it ſerves not only to keep the Fat in its due place, but alſo to divide one Muſcle from another, and all of them from the other fleſh: It obtains veins, Arteries, and Nerves from the neereſt branches to it; it is ſtretched out over all the parts of the body, even where the uſe of the Fat is either very little or none at all

Its conſtitution is not alwaies ſingle; for in fat bodies you ſhall find it often double, ſometimes manifold in reſpect of temperature: it is cold and dry, which coldneſs and dryneſs is quallified by the neerneſs of the fleſh and Fat, it is exquiſite in ſence, anoyed by ſharp vapors, and ſuddain ſhakings, it ſticks cloſe to the Fat, to the Muſcles, to the ligaments of the bones, at which places it may eaſily be found.

*Place here the Table of the firſt Chapter, which hath the Number* 1. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

CHAP

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE OF THE FIRST CHAPTER.

The first Figure shews the Effigies of a living Man, in which, not only the external parts of the *Abdomen*, but also the Veins under the Skin which are conspicuous are represented.

*A* The right Hypochondria.
*B* The left Hypochondria.
*CC* The Epigastrium.
*DD* The Bowels.
*EE* The Hypogastrium.
*FF* The Groyns.
*G* The Region above the Privities.
*H* The Vein of the Forehead.
*I* The Vein of the Temples.
*K* The external Jugular Vein.
*L* The cephalick vein of the right Arm.
*M* The basilick vein of the right Arm.
*N* The middle or common Vein, which is not in the same place in all Bodies.
*O* The cephalick vein of the left Hand.
*P* The vein of the left Hand, called Salvatella.
*Q Q* The Vein Saphæna descending.
*R R* The Vein Saphæna in the Foot it it self.
*S S* The Sciatick Vein.

The Second Figure expresseth the common coverings of the Body of Man, and the Muscles under them laid open.

*A A* The Scarf-skin.
*B B B B* The Skin.
*C C C C* The Fat.
*D D D D* The fleshy Membrane.
*E E* Part of the pectoral Muscles laid open.
*F F F* Certain beginnings of the Muscles called Serrati antici majores.
*GG HH II* The Muscles of the Abdomen obliquely descending.
*G HH* Their toothed beginnings.
*IIII* The tendon of the oblique descending Muscles, under which the right Muscles of the Abdomen with their Nervous inscriptions appear.
*K K* The white line of the Abdomen.

## CHAP. 2.

# Of the Bones and Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, and of the *Peritonæum*.

THe parts which are properly attributed to the *Abdomen*, are either external (which deſervedly bear the name of parts containing) or internal which we call parts contained; amongſt the external are numbred the Bones, the Muſcles, and the *Peritonæum* connexed with them.

We begin with the Bones which are the drier parts of the body of man, and the harder, ordained for the ſtability of the whole body, the firmneſs of the joynts, and the ſtrength of voluntary motion.

Their firſt ſubſtance, they have from the ſeed, and therefore they are all Carthilaginous at firſt, and grow ſolid in proceſs of time, they are longeſt before they grow bony at the ends, which the Greeks call *Epiphyſes*, and the Latins *Appendices*.

They are covered with a notable membrane which is called *Perioſteum*, of the veſſels they receive in, the Veins are evident, the Arteries more obſcure, and the Nerves obſcureſt of all; and yet the pain which is felt not in a few places, when they are laid open by the hand of the Chyrurgion, manifeſteth, that the Nerves penitrate not only to the external membrane, but alſo into the holes of the Bones themſelves.

There is a mighty diverſity both in their magnitude and figure, ſo that they ought all to be handled in particular, and not in the univerſal: They are in number above three hundred, a great part of them are bowed into *Sinus*, or ſtick out in heads, which nature hath covered with a ſoft cartilage as it were with a cruſt; that ſo the bowing of the joynts might be the ſafer and readier: part of them have cavities like long pipes, part of them have ſmall holes like Sponges, as the preſent bones of the *Abdomen* have; all of them abound with marrow, or with a juyce like marrow, whereby their cold and dry nature is not a little mitigated.

The joyning of the Bones is made the ſtronger both by Carthilages and Ligaments, of which the Cartilages are Spermatical parts uſually joyned to the Bones, but not ſo hard, that ſo the joynts may bend the better: The Ligaments are Spermatical alſo, and are ſofter than the Cartilages, although they are more or leſs ſoft according as they are round or flat: It is very fitting we ſhould take notice of the manner of their conjunction or joyning ſeverally.

The Bones of the *Abdomen* are but few in number, but of great bulk, occupying the lower and hinder part of it, in the fore part they are not neceſſary, leaſt they ſhould hinder the diſtention of the belly: Theſe be the *Vertebræ* of the loyns, the *os Sacrum*, *Coccix*, that which the Ancients

called the Bone without a name, vulgarly called *Iſchium* or *Coxa*, which containeth the *Ilium*, *Coccendix* and the Bones of the *Pubis*.

The *Vertebræ* of the loyns are in number five, ordained for the ſafe paſſage of the Marrow of the back, and the deſcending of the Nerves, the inferior are larger than the ſuperior, that they may the better hold up the back, they have various proceſſes which Authors call *Apophyſes*, of which two are tranſverſe, four oblique, two ſuperior, and as many inferior, and one acute: the oblique proceſſes eſpecially ſtrengthen the joynts; the tranſverſe and acute, are for the convenience of the Muſcles: In the middle cavitiy of the *Vertebræ* the Marrow of the back deſcends; other leſſer cavities are found about the ſides, where the *Vertebræ* are joyned, to give paſſage to the Nerves of the loyns; they are joyned backwards by their obliqne proceſſes, by that juncture which the Greeks call, *Ginglimos*, when there is a mutual reception between them, forwards by *Harmonia*; the reſt are joyned by *Syndeſmos*, or by the benefit of Ligaments, although they ſtick but looſly together, leaſt immoderate riger ſhould make the bowing of the loyns difficult; but this being common to the reſt of the *Vertebræ*: I ſhall paſſe it by in few words.

Under the loyns is the *os Sacrum*, being notable above all the reſt for its thickneſs and ſtrength, being the Baſis of ſo many *Vertebræs* which are above it; for the moſt part it conſiſts of ſix parts, which æmulate the *Vertebræ*, growing narrower by degrees from abroad beginning; all of them being immovable, and in aged Perſons ſeeming to be but one Bone.

Like an appendix to the *os Sacrum* is the *os Coccix* compoſed of three ſmall bones bowed forward for the more convenient ſitting of the man, their joyning together by Cartilages is but looſe, ſo that they are ſomewhat moved out of their places by the hard travail of women.

On both ſides of this follows the *os Ilium*, which is the ſuperior part of the *Coxa*, or Bone without a name. It is large, ſtrong, and with a broad back. The gut called *Ilium* gave the name to this Bone, either becauſe its manifold circulations are neer it, or elſe becauſe it ſeems to be propped up by this Bone.

To this is committed the *os Coxendix*, which others call *Iſchium*; another part of the *Coxa*, being alſo thick and firm, it hath a large Cavity like the ſaucers of the Ancients, into which the globous head of the thigh is placed and it is joyned to the ſides of the *os Sacrum*, firmly with a double tye.

Forwards from this on both ſides is ſtretched out the *os Pubis*, compared to the former; it is thin, and hath a great hole through it, leaſt its weight ſhould hinder the nimbleneſs of the body: on its extream parts it hath a Cartilage, and it is ſtrongly knit to the next bone of the ſide, both with a circular and membranous Ligament; neither yet is this knitting ſo tith but it may (like the former bones we mentioned) give way a little in the ſtrong travail of women.

But this Deſcription of Bones (according to the conſent of moſt Authors) muſt be otherwiſe propounded, if we regard their Natural diſtinction as they are in the Bodies of Children; for in ſuch, even till

ſeven

ſeven years of age, they are manifeſtly divided, and may be taken aſunder; therefore that portion which is the lower, broader, and larger, even to the middle of the *Acetabulum*, makes the *Os Ilium*, the other portion ſtretched forward from the *Acetabulum*, divided two waies; the ſuperior part makes the *Os Pubis* the inferior, the *Os Coxendix*, which not alone, but with the other two joyn'd with it, make the *Sinus* for the head of the Thigh, and with the *Os-pubis* makes that foremoſt large hole.

Urgent neceſſity requires Muſcles in the *Abdomen* for the expelling of excrements, to wit, Organical parts, endewed with fibrous fleſh, and ſtrong tendons, by which Nature endeavor the compreſſion of the belly and the parts therein contained. Of the Muſcles there are five pair, which by reaſon of the diverſity of their Operations, have obtained a diverſity of names.

The firſt are, *Obliquely deſcending*, and are larger than the reſt, and have a very broad Tendon, which goes like two other ſubjects, *viz.* the *Peritonæum* in men, and the worm-like Ligament of the womb in women, neer to the Groyn: They take their beginning under the great *Muſculus Serratus* of the Breaſt, by unequal or toothlike productions, then they fall back, where the tranſverſe proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns end; in the middle of the *Abdomen* a concourſe of tendons being made, they end there, in a certain white line, they are furniſhed with Veins, Arteries and Nerves from the branches of the intercoſtals where they come to the breaſt.

The next pair of the Muſcles of the *Abdomen* is termed *Obliquely Aſcending*, ariſing neer the tranſverſe proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns, and the utmoſt brim of the *Os-Ilium*; riſing thence they joyn themſelves to the eleventh and twelfth ribs, and after by a doubled tendon they come to the right Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, they alſo end in the white line, they have their Veins and Arteries from the branches of the Veins and Arteries which are called *Muſculæ*, whoſe original is from the *Vena cava* and the great Artery, about their diviſion into the Iliack branches, they have their Nerves from the Lumballs, and the lowermoſt intercoſtals.

The third pair are *Tranſverſe Muſcles* and have a Membranous beginning from the Tranſverſe Proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns, and paſſing by the *Os Ilium*, they ſtick to the *Peritonæum* and end where the other did; they participate of the ſame Veins, Arteries, and Nerves with the Muſcles obliquely aſcending,

The *right Muſcles* make the fourth pair, in which, by excellent workmanſhip of the Creator, the *Epigaſtrick* Veins and Arteries aſcend, then theſe carriers of nouriſhment and vital heat deſcend by the internal mammaries neer the Cartilage called *Mucronata*, or through its cleft: The Anaſtomoſis of theſe Veins is very conſpicuous in women with child, and therefore the womb being much ſtopped, or compreſſed with great ſwellings, being ſtretched from the Groyn up to the Breaſts, they reſemble a channel, ſometimes of the thickneſs of a finger; They have their Nerves from the intercoſtals, ſtretched all along the middle of the *Abdomen*, they are divided into two, three, and ſometimes into

four inſcriptions, as it were into ſo many Muſcles, at the Cartilages of the Ribs, and the Cartilage of the breaſt, called *Mucronata* where they riſe, they are fleſhy, and they end in the *Os Pubis* where they are faſtened by a ſtrong and tendinous body.

The Muſcles called *Pyramidales* make up the fifth pair, the figure of which, eſpecially joyned together, being like a Pyramide, gave them their name; they take their baſis from the *Os Pubis*, from which riſing and growing more ſlender by degrees, they admit their tendon into the white Line; they are auxiliary to the right Muſcles, and compreſs the lower parts the more ſtrongly, the ends of the right Muſcles being fleſhy and broad ſupply the defect of theſe.

But the four greater pairs which we mentioned, bind in the *Abdomen*, for the expulſion of excrements, and alſo help the breaſt to avoid its flegm. An uſe alſo may be given of each of them ſeverally, and no obſcure one neither, ſeing they cheriſh the heat of the Bowels, and ad comlineſs to the part, we might mention the two Lumbal Muſcles here, ſaur and quadratus; but they more rightly belong to the Muſcles of the back.

Amongſt the containing parts of the Abdomen, the laſt is the *Peritonæum*, a Membrane ſo called which compaſſeth the Bowels about; neither doth it only compaſs them, and keep them in, but alſo (by the conſent of no ſmall Authors) inveſteth them with their common skin, by reaſon of the variety of its Scituation; it hath veins and arteries from the *Phrenici*, the Muſcles of the Loyns, the Mammaries and Epigaſtricks; it hath Nerves from the *Vertebræ* of the Breaſt and Loyns, neither is this Membrana ſingle, for about the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, it is manifeſtly double, the forepart of it is thinner, it is thickeſt towards the back, in both places it is ſtrong; alſo by affluxion of humors it ſometimes ſwells to the thickneſs of the skin, ſhewing a double tunicle every where by reaſon of the humors within, being then alike in thickneſs to the Membranes which compaſs the bowels about.

The *Peritonæum* paſſeth not only to the *Gula* of the Veſſels above and beneath, and ſuch as outwardly compaſs about the child in the womb, but alſo to the worm-like Ligaments of the womb: Alſo in the Body of man, its proceſſes are conſiderable, for it gives two tunicles, in which the Spermatick Veſſels and Teſticles are wrapped; It is joyned in many places, both to the parts under it, and the Muſcles neer it to the *Diaphragma*, and the upper *Vertebræ* of the Loyns, from whence it is held to take its beginning.

*Place here the Table of the firſt Chapter, which hath the Number* 1. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

CHAP.

# THE TABLE OF THE SECOND CHAPTER UNFOLDED.

# THE TABLE OF THE SECOND CHAPTER UNFOLDED.

This Table laies open the Bones of the *Abdomen* in seven Figures: two others, to wit, the eighth and ninth shews the Muscles of the *Abdomen*: The tenth gives you a cleer sight of the Parts, the *Peritonæum* being removed.

## FIG. I.

Expresseth the five *Vertebræ* of the Loyns, as they are observed on the fore part.

*a a a a* The *Transverse Proceß.*

## FIG. II.

Laies open to your view, the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns, as are presented on the back Part.

*a* The hole for the Marrow of the Back.
*b b* The transverse Proceß.
*c c c c* The oblique Proceß.
*d* The acute Proceß.

## FIG. III.

Represents the internal face of the *Os Coxæ*, as it is united in such as are grown up.

*A* *Os Ilium.*
*B B* *Os Coxendix.*
*C* *Os Pubis.*

## FIG. IV.

Demonstrates the external face of the *Os Coxæ.*

*A* *Os Ilium.*
*a a* The Spine of the *Os Ilium.*
*B* *Os Coxendix.*
*C C* *Os Pubis.*

## FIG. V.

Gives the internal view of the *Os Sacrum* divided into six parts.

*a a a a a* The holes which give passage to the Nerves.
*b* The three parts of the Coccyx.

## FIG. VI.

The same Bone externally to be seen.

*a* The hole for the Marrow of the Back.
*b b b* Lesser holes for Nerves.
*c* *Os Coccyx.*

## FIG. VII.

The Figure which deciphers the *Os Coxa*, as it is observed to be distinct in Children.

*A* Os Ilium a little taken from the rest.
*B B* Os Coxendix.
*C C* Os Pubis.
*a a* The cleft distinguishing the Os Coxendix and Os Pubis.

The connexure of all the Bones of the *Abdomen*, see in the Table to Chapter 17.

## FIG. VIII.

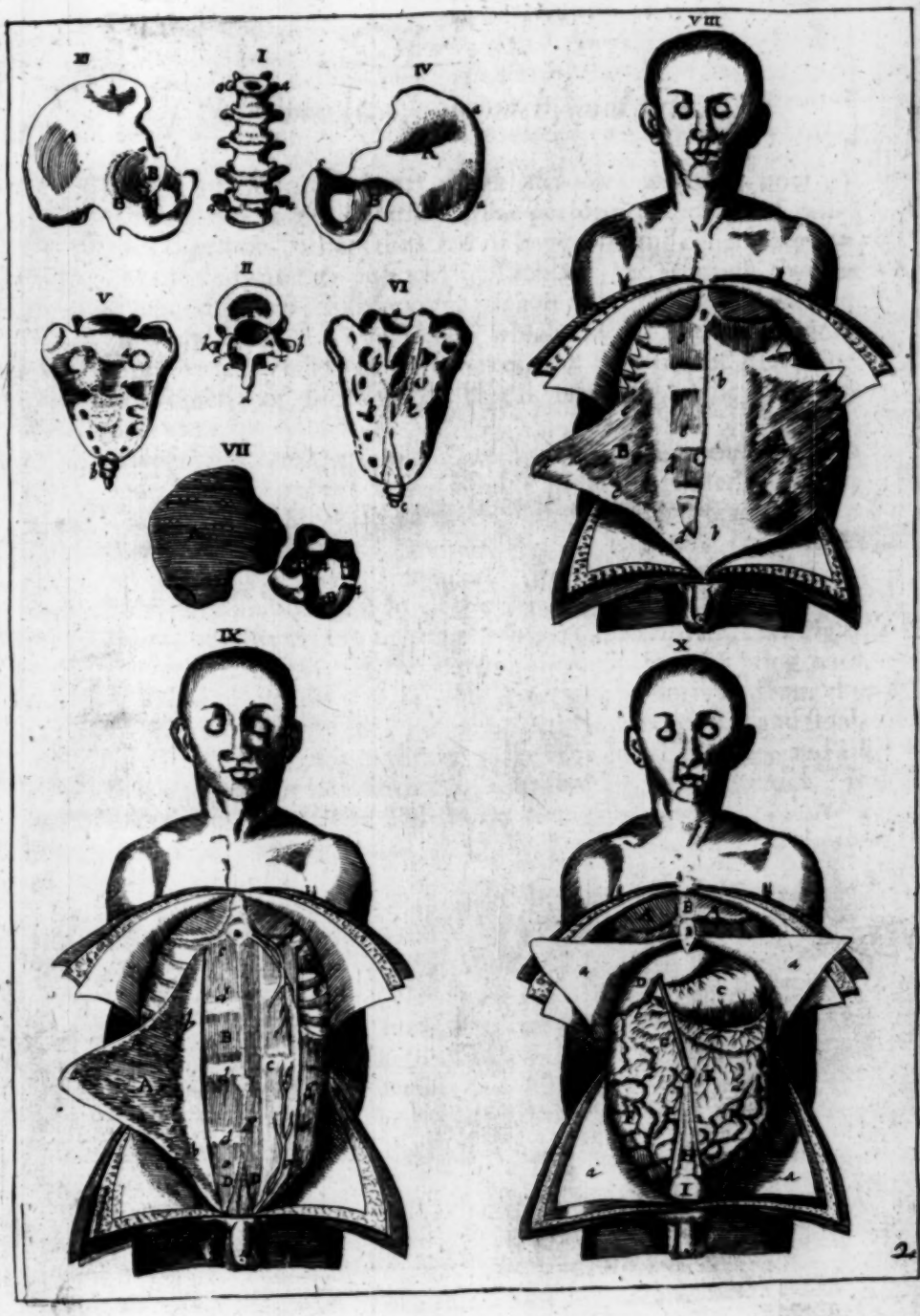
*A* The Muscle of the Abdomen obliquely descending, in which
*a a* Are the toothed beginnings.
*b b* The Tendon sticking to the white Line.
*B* The Muscle of the Abdomen obliquely ascending, in which
*c c c* Its beginning.
*d d* A portion of its tendon which covers the right Muscle.
*e e* The right Muscle of the Abdomen.

## FIG. IX.

*A* The transverse Muscle looſed about the beginning, in which
*a a a* The beginning.
*b b* A portion of the Tendon.
*B* The right Muscle of the Abdomen, in which
*c* The Beginning.
*d d d* The Nervous inscriptions.
*e* The end.
*C* The back part of the other right Muscle, in which
*d* Shews the Vein and mammary Artery descending.
*e* The Epigastrick vein and artery ascending.
*f* The Anastomosis of the veins.
*g g* The Peritonæum laid bare from the muscles.
*D D* The Pyramidal Muscles.
*E E* The Proceß of the Peritonæum descending to the Cods.

## FIG. X.

*A* Part of the Pectoral Muscle detected.
*B* The Sternum.
*C* The Stomach being something hid by the Liver.
*D* The Liver.
*E* The Omentum in its Scituation.
*b* A portion which sticketh to the Liver.
*c c* A portion which is knit to the bottom of the Stomach.
*d d d* The remainder of the Omentum as it lies upon the Bowels.
*F F* The Bowels in their scituation.
*G* The Navil Vein.
*H* The Ligament of the Bladder composed of the Urachos, and the two Navil arteries.
*I* The bottom of the Bladder.
*a a a a* The Peritonæum divided.


III
I
IV
V
II
VI
VII
VIII
IX
X

## CHAP. 3.

## *Of the Omentum, Stomach, and Guts.*

HItherto of the external part of the *Abdomen*; we come now to the internal parts; of which, ſome perform the office of publick digeſtion, others the labor of begetting and conceiving the Child. Thoſe dedicated to publick digeſtion are, the Stomach, Sweetbread, Liver and Spleen; Subſervient to theſe are, the Guts, *Omentum*, Gall, Reins, and Bladder: The Veſſels which reſpect the Generation, are, the Spermatick Veſſels of both Sexes, the Privities of Men, the Womb of Women; of which we ſhall ſpeak ſeverally as they come to Anatomical view.

The firſt of the internal parts that comes to view is the *Omentum*, which the Ancients called *Epiploon*; it is a double Membrane filled with fat, which is joyned to the Stomach about the bottom, and ſpread over the Guts, that it may cheriſh thoſe bloodleſs parts by its gentle heat. Authors deduce its inferior wing immediately from the *Peritonæum*, its ſuperior from the common tunicle of the Stomach; it hath Veins from the *Vena porta*, and the ſuperiour wing hath the *Gaſtroepiploïca*, both right and left, which are common to the ſtomach alſo; the inferior wing hath the right *Epiploica* and the *Poſtica*. Its Arteries are derived from the Cœliacal branch, and the Meſenteriack. Its Nerves are few and ſmal, and come from the plexure of the ſixt pair of the coſtal Nerves, and all this is that it might not be deſtitute of nouriſhment, life and ſence. It hath *Glandulæ* ſcattered here and there, ſometimes more, ſometimes fewer, which like Sponges take away the ſuperfluous moiſture thereof.

Its largeneſs is various according to the diverſity of Bodies; In ſome it is not ſtretched below the Navil, and in ſome it is; the fatter it is, the heavier it is, ſo that in very fat Women it cauſeth barrenneſs: In all it is double, and the Tunicles being taken away between the Stomach, Spleen, and the Gut Colon, it often give a receptacle to wind and ſeroſus humors. Its fatneſs takes away its natural coldneſs and drineſs, and yet in falling down it is very ſubject to putrifaction for this very reaſon, It is joyned to the round lobe of the Liver, to the Sweetbread, Spleen, and bottom of the Stomach, to the Gut Colon, which its office is to cheriſh.

The *Omentum* being taken away, the Stomach appears, being an Organical part of the inferior Ventricle, which converts the foot being taken and well chewed by the teeth into a white ſubſtance which the Ancients called *Chyle*; it conſiſts of a three-fold Membrane, which is ſtretched out when it receives in meat, and contracted again when it is digeſted; the outward Membrane is called common, and it is ſuppoſed to

receive it from the *Peritonæum*; the middle Membrane is more fleshy, that so it may retain the more heat; the inner is fuller of Nerves and is the very same that cloatheth the inside of the pallat, this is wrinkled and unequal for the better embracing the meat, and that it may not be suddenly vexed with the acrimony of juyces, it is defended with a mucilaginous crust, a delicate variety of *Fibræ*, is both in the middle and inner tunicle, stretched out, rightly, obliquely, and orbicularly, which gives solid strength and easie motion to it.

The stomach receives veins partly from the trunk of the *Vena porta*, partly from the branches thereof, both from the right, which is called the Mesenterick, and from the left, which is called Splenical: From the trunk of the *Vena porta* ariseth the vein which is called *Vena gastrica dextra*; others call it *Pylorica*, and it is divided about the lower Orifice of the stomach; from the Splenical branch ariseth the vein called *Gastrica major*, which compassing about the superiour region of the stomach, and the superior Orifice in form of a Crown, is called *Coronaria*, and by certain *Anastomosis* joyns it self to the *Pylorica*, then the lesser Gastrial veins, and the short vessel, or short vein, which is sometimes within, sometimes without the Spleen, is stretched out towards the bottom of the stomach; sometimes it is not single but manifold. Lastly, the vein called *Gastroepiploica sinistra*, which comes from the lower branch of the Splenical vein is distributed to the left side of the bottom of the stomach, as also to the *Omentum*: from the Mesenterick branch ariseth the vein called *Gastroepiploica dextra*, which also is distributed to the bottom of the stomach, partly before and behind, and partly to the *Omentum*, and it receives *Gastroepiploica sinistra* by Osculations. All these you may see cleerly delineated in the Table of the following Chapter, figure the sixt.

The Arteries of the Ventricle or stomach, arise from the Cœliacal branch of the great Artery, from its right, and especially its left branches, and keep company with the veins like man and wife together: The Nerves give the animal Spirit from the external branch of the sixt pair, both right and left, and are very copious about the upper Orifice; hence comes the sence of that place to be so ready and exquisite, and such a wonderful consent betwixt the stomach and the bowels, for that pair of Nerves, seing it is not bestowed upon the stomach alone, but also upon the rest of the parts of the *Abdomen* makes a great consent between them; we shall speak of it here briefly, but shall describe it and shew it fully in the Theater.

There ariseth a Nerve of the sixt pair within the skul from the beginning of the marrow of the back, a little below the fifth pair which seems to arise out of the concourse of very many smal Nervs having passed the Skull, it is knit to a Nerve of the seventh pair, and passeth to the tongue and the Muscles of the bone *Hyois*, and on both sides it is divided into an external and an internal branch.

The outward branch of the right side, after it hath administred branches to the Muscles in the Neck, then in its progress to the internal Muscles of the *Larinx*, then to the *Sphincter* of the Throat, between the Jugular vein and the Artery called *Carotides*; it slips under the *Clavicula* in the

the breaſt, certain branches which it ſent out being again united; they make that Nerve which is called *Recurrens* or running back, becauſe running back about the ſubclavian Artery, neer the right ſide of the *Aſpera Arteria*, or Wind-pipe, then into the Wind-pipe; then is diſtributed in the Muſcles of the *Larinx*; making its Progreſſe from thence, and giving ſmal branches to the *Pleura* and *Pericardium*: It is ſtretched out not only to the external tunicle of the Lungs; but alſo in the Lungs themſelves, to the *Branchi* of the *Aſpera Arteria* by many branches: At laſt having obtained the name [*Stomachicall*] it is divided into two Branches, and penetrating both the *Gula* and *Diaphragma*; it embraceth the ſuperior Orifice of the ſtomach, with a Net like contexture of many ſmall Nerves, and it beſtows a ſmal Branch alſo upon the Liver.

The Internal Branch of the ſixt pair on the right ſide, ſtrengthens its *Fibræ*, with a long, red, and callous ſubſtance: In its Progreſſe by the fore-part of the Neck, whilſt it applieth to that plexure, which is made of the cervical pairs of Nerves, and taking ſmall Branches from them, growing thick again by its own callous Body, it is carried to the *Thorax* or Breaſt; in which deſcending under the *Pleura*, neer the roots of the Ribs: A ſmall Branch being taken from each inter coſtall Nerve (whence it obtained the name *Coſtalis*:) at laſt having paſſed the *Diaphragma*, and ſent certain ſmall Branches to the Original of the *Meſenterium*, with the other Internal Branch which is its companion, it produceth a Nervous plexure, variouſly guarded with callous Bodies, from which by the right Region of the *Meſenterium*, Branches paſſe to the Guts to the *Omentum*, Liver, Gall, and right Kidney: The remainder of it, which is free from this plexure, is partly ſpent upon the *os Sacrum*; partly upon the bottom of the Womb, and right ſide of the Bladder.

In like manner is the Nerve of the ſixt pair diſtributed by the left ſide of the breaſt and *Abdomen*; Save only the external branch of it bends back its *Recurrens*, under the trunk of the great Artery: Beſides it ſends a ſpecial Branch with very many Diviſions to the *Pericardium*, and the Heart its ſelf; then it paſſeth to the Nervous plexure of the *Meſcuterium*, partly by its ſelf, partly united to the right Stomachical, having firſt ſent a ſpeciall Branch to the Liver. The left internal Branch of the ſixt pair, even as the right makes up part of the plexure we ſpake of before, from which it is carried to the left Region of the *Meſenterium*, the Spleen, and left Kidney: That part which avoids this plexure is ſent to the *os Sacrum*, the bottom of the Womb, and the left part of the Bladder.

From this admirable pair of Nerves, we return now to the Stomach; the ſtructure of which in Man is ſingle, and the bigneſs mean: It is manifold in Beaſts, becauſe their meats are harder in digeſtion. It is diſtinguiſhed into the bottom or Cavity, and the two Orifices, of which that which is uppermoſt, and on the left ſide, our Anceſters propperly named the Stomach: It is garniſhed with many *Fibræ*, and Nerves circuled in an Orb: It is great and thick, and the ſeat of Natural appetite.

The inferior Orifice which is on the right ſide, the Ancients called *Pylorus*, or *Janitor*; for by this the meat digeſted paſſeth to the next

Guts as by a gate; the heat of the Bowels round about the Stomach, quallify its cold and dry Temperature: the Stomach is in form like the Bag of a pair of Bag-pipes; it is placed by the Wiſdome of God, in the left *Hypochondrium* under the *Diaphragma*: The right part is committed to the Liver, the left to the Spleen, below, it is cheriſhed by the *Omentum*, and underneath it lies upon the Sweet-bread, as it were upon a Pillow.

The ſuperior Orifice paſſeth to the Throat or *Gula*, about the eleventh or twelfth *Vertebræ* of the Breaſt; the right or inferior Orifice paſſeth down to the Gut called *Duodenum*, and in this middle ſpace of the *Hypochondria*, in which that Cartilage of the Breaſt called *Mucronata* is a little bowed inwards; make a Cavity of the Breaſt outwards, which the vulgar Latins call *Foveam cordis*, and we the pit of the Stomach.

In this place we often feel pains in the ſtomach, which we falſly impute to the upper Orifice thereof: when indeed they ariſe either from ſharp or corrupt Food, or excrements, ſticking about the narrow paſſages of the *Pylorus*; or ſent up from the Gall thither. The various affections of the Sweet-bread being neer to the *Pylorus*, ad no ſmall part to this trouble; as alſo the faults of the Cartilage called *Mucronata*, whether it turn its poynt inwards or outwards.

Now will we give this breife deſcription of the *Gula*, which is alſo called *Oſaphagus*; although it might more fitly be deſcribed with the *Aſpera Arteria*, and the Lungues: Yet we will not ſeparate thoſe parts in word which Nature hath joyned together in deed. It is the channel by which both meat and drink deſcends to the Stomach: It is compoſed of juſt as many Membranes as the Stomach is.

About its beginning, it is moved by three pairs of Muſcles, and the *Sphincter*, which cauſeth the deglution, or gulping in ſwallowing: The firſt pair is called *Cephalopharigigæus*; ſent from the confines of the Head and Neck, and is ſtretched abroad in the Tunicle of the *Pharingæus*: The ſecond pair is called *Sphenopharingæus*, which inclining downwards is extended in the ſides of the *Oeſophagus*; the third pair is called *Stylopharingæus*; it takes its beginning from the appendix called *Styliforme*, from whence deſcending with a fleſhy and round Body, it ends in the ſides of the *Gula*: Of theſe the firſt pair lifts up, the other dilate the *Oeſophagus*: the *Sphincter* of the Throat, ariſing from both ſides of the buckler like Cartilage, and opening tranſverſly by the back part of the Throat, by ſtopping the *Gula*, drives the meat downwards.

It hath veins and Arteries in the upper part, from the jugular veins and Arteries, and from the internal Arteries called *Carotides*, Nerves from the external branches of the ſixt pair; in the Breaſt it hath Veins from the Branch without a fellow, Arteries from the intercoſtals, Nerves as before; about the Stomach it hath the ſame, that it hath at its upper Orifice.

It hath many *Glandulæ* which adminiſter moiſture to its membranes, for the eaſier ſwallowing, of which the ſuperiour are poſited at the ſides of the tongue and *Larynx*, the inferior which are many ſtick in the breaſt to the branches of the *Aſpera Arteria*. The *Oeſophagus* takes its beginning from

from the extremity of the Jaws, where it is joyned to the *Larinx*, descending ſtraight down to the Breaſt, firſt towards the right ſide, then towards the left: It pierceth the *Diaphragma* about the eleventh *Vertebra* of the back, and ſo is united to the ſuperior Orifice of the Stomach.

As the Stomach is joyned to the *Gula*, ſo are the Guts to the *Pylorus*: they are ordained to take away the burden from the Stomach, to gather together, and caſt out the excrements; they are covered with a Membranous ſubſtance like the Stomach; they have a common tunicle largly ore-ſpread with the fat of the *Meſenterium*, for the better converſation of their heat; their propper Tunicle is double, intertexed with diverſe ſtrings, which give not only the greater ſtrength; but alſo the readier motion; of the propper Tunicles, the middlemoſt is moſt fleſhy, the inner more Nervous, ſlippery, and filled with wrinkles, both for their ſafegard, and the better to embrace what they have to embrace.

The Guts have very many Veins; from the right Meſenterical branch of the *Vena porta*, and alſo from the left: they have Arteries from the upper and lower Meſentericals, they have Nerves from the ſixt pair derived from the Meſenterical plexure: to theſe come abundance of ſmall paſſages, for the Diſtribution of *Chyle*; which in this age *Aſſellius* was the firſt that brought to publique view. Of which more when we come to the Sweet-bread.

The length of the Guts exceed the length of the Body of Man diverſe times, and lye in many foldings, that ſo they may keep what they receive the longer: their Temperature is cold and dry, which is aſſwaged both by the vital Spirit, and the Fat: Their form is, round; that ſo they may the better admit the Chile, and caſt out the excrements; they are underpropped by the Bones, which are gently knit to the *Abdomen*; but more eſpecially by the Membranous ties of the *Meſenterium*.

They are divided according to their Tunicles, into thin and thick: The firſt of the thin Guts *Herophilus* calls *Duodenum*; becauſe, tis the breadth of twelve Fingers: this admits a pore from the Gall, by which ſharp humors it is provoked to expell the Excrements; it is of a great largeneſſe, that ſo it may unite the large Stomach to the ſmaller Guts.

Neither yet (if the name pleaſe your fancy) are you to begin your Menſuration at the *Pylorus*, but to determine it at twelve Fingers breadth, that ſo you may avoid two errors. Firſt; That you give not part of the *Janitor* to this Gut. Secondly, That you be not led by that fooliſh conceit, that mens Bodies were formerly bigger than they are now; which the Sepulchres of thoſe Kings and Prieſts in *Paleſtina*, thoſe in the Pyramides in *Egypt*, and thoſe Bodies which have been kept in *Arabia* in Mummy, many thouſand years; not exceeding the Bodies in *Europe* in bigneſs, eaſily witneſſeth.

The next of the thin Guts is called *Jejunum*; becauſe of its emptineſs, which the ſwift deſcending of the Chyle cauſeth: where this emptineſs ends, the Gut called *Ilium* begins, and is the third of the thin Guts: It is ſo called from its manifold rings, or Circumvolections; it is longer than the reſt by far, and hath very many Veins, and Arteries; but it is narrow, and thence it comes to paſſe that the internal Tunicles being

broken by a deadly ſtoppage, it cauſeth that diſeaſe called the *Iliack paſſion*: the office of the ſmall guts is to receive the *Chyle* and keep it that it may the better be diſtributed.

The firſt of the thick guts is called *Cæcum*, becauſe it hath no paſſage into another of the extream guts; this is very ſmall in ſuch as are grown up to age, and hangs like the wormlike proceſs to the beginning of the *Colon*, and the end of the *Ilium*, and yet it is not to be excluded from the number of the Guts, becauſe in children 'tis alwaies full of excrements, and performs the ſame office with the thick Guts

The *Colon* is the ſecond of the thick Guts, and is larger and wider than the reſt, it hath a ſmal ſhut which ſerves to ſtop the excrements and wind, that they may make a little delay in paſſing downwards: It riſeth about the right *Os Ilium*, and is joyned to the Kidney next to it, from thence bending under the Liver it is knit to the *Omentum*, the bottom of the ſtomach, the Spleen and left Kidney, from whence bending back it ends in the right Gut; it hath a proper bond of its own by which the order of its Cells are contained; it hath alſo a ſpecial Ligament by which it is knit both to the inferior and ſuperior parts.

The third of the thick Guts by reaſon of the manner of its extenſion, is called the right Gut, this by its proper and middle tunicle is far more fleſhy than the reſt, and full of right ſtrings; the lower part of it is moved by ſtrong Muſcles, to wit, *Sphincter*, by which it is drawn together, and two *Levators* by which it is lifted up; The *Sphincter* is joyned to the lower parts of the *Os Sacrum*, and is ſpread about the Fundament with fleſhy and tranſverſe ſtrings, to which a thin Muſcle is joyned both in body and office, in the extremity of the fundament, being about a fingers bredth, and as it were compact in the skin. The Muſcles called *Levators* ariſe from the Ligaments of the *Coxendix* and *Os Sacrum*, by a diſtinct portion they deſcend to the *Sphincter*; in men they joyn themſelves to the root of the Yard, in Women to the paſſage of the Womb.

The Hemorrhoidal Veins are ſcattered about the right Gut, the internal of which, moſt uſually ariſeth from the left Meſenterical of the *Vena porta*, but ſometimes from the right, ſometimes from the Splenical branch of the *Vena porta*, ſometimes from within the Spleen, ſometimes from without; the external Hemorrhoidal veins proceed from the Hypogaſtrick branch of the *Vena Cava*, and are diſtributed to the Muſcles that move the Fundament.

There are alſo Arteries which accompany the Veins, part of which come from the inferior Meſenterick branch, and part from the Hypogaſtrick Artery, to thoſe ſmal Nerves adjoyn themſelves which proceed from the extremity of the Marrow of the Back, and as it is the common office of the thick Guts to gather the excrements together, and provoke them to expulſion, ſo it is the property of the right Gut to retain them till occaſion ſerve to caſt them out.

*Place here the Table of the third Chapter, which hath the Number* 3. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

CHAP.

# AN EXPLICATION OF THE TABLE OF THE THIRD CHAPTER.

# AN EXPLICATION OF THE TABLE OF THE THIRD CHAPTER.

The *Omentum* and *Meſenterium*, figure I. The *Gula* with its Muſcles, figure II. and III. The Stomach and Bowels under it, figure IV. The Tunicles of the Bowels, figure V. and VI. The Muſcles of the right Gut, figure VII. The Nerve of the ſixt pair, figure VIII.

## FIG. I.

*AAAA.* The Meſenterium *with the Guts adjoyned.*
*aaaa.* The Glandulæ *of the* Meſenterium.
*BBB.* The *Veſſels of the* Meſenterium *diffuſed to the Guts.*
*CC.* *Part of the* Colon *ſtretched out.*
*DD.* *Part of the* Omentum *drawn abroad upwards.*

## FIG. II.

*AA.* The *firſt pair of the Muſcles of the* Gula, *called* Cephalopharyngæus.
*BB.* The *ſecond pair of the Muſcles of the* Gula, *or* Sphenopharingæus.
*CC.* The *third pair*, Stylopharingæus.
*DD.* The Sphincter *of the Throat.*
*EEE.* *A backward view of the* Gula.
*F* The *left external Nerve of the ſixt pair.*
*G.* The *right external Nerve of the ſixt pair.*
*H.* The *ſuperior Orifice of the Stomach.*
*III.* The *bottom of the Stomach.*
*K.* The *inferior Orifice of the Stomach with a portion of the* Duodenum *annexed to it.*

## FIG. III.

*AA.* The *Muſcles* Cæphalopharyngæus *conſpicuous on the fore part.*
*BB.* The *Muſcles* Sphenopharyngæus.
*CC.* The *Muſcles* Stylopharingæus.
*DD.* The Sphincter *of the throat dilated.*
*E.* The *internal face of the* Gula.
*F.* The *deſcending part of the* Gula.

## FIG. IV.

*A.* The *ſuperior Orifice of the Stomach knit together withia a threed.*
*B.* The *inferior Orifice*, or Pylorus.
*CC.* The *common tunicle of the Stomach ſeparated.*
*D.* The *middle tunicle of the Stomach.*
*E.* The *inner tunicle of the Stomach.*
*F.* *A portion of the* Duodenum.
*GG.* The *gut called* Jejunum.
*HHH.* The *gut* Ileum *as it lies in its foldings.*
*I.* The *Gut* Cæcum.
*KKK.* The *Gut* Colon.
*L.* The *ſhut, being opened in the beginning of the* Colon.
*M.* The *beginning of the right Gut, knit with a threed.*

## FIG. V.

*PP.* The *common tunicle of the guts ſeparated.*
*Q.* The *middle tunicle of the Guts, which is the firſt proper one.*

## FIG. VI.

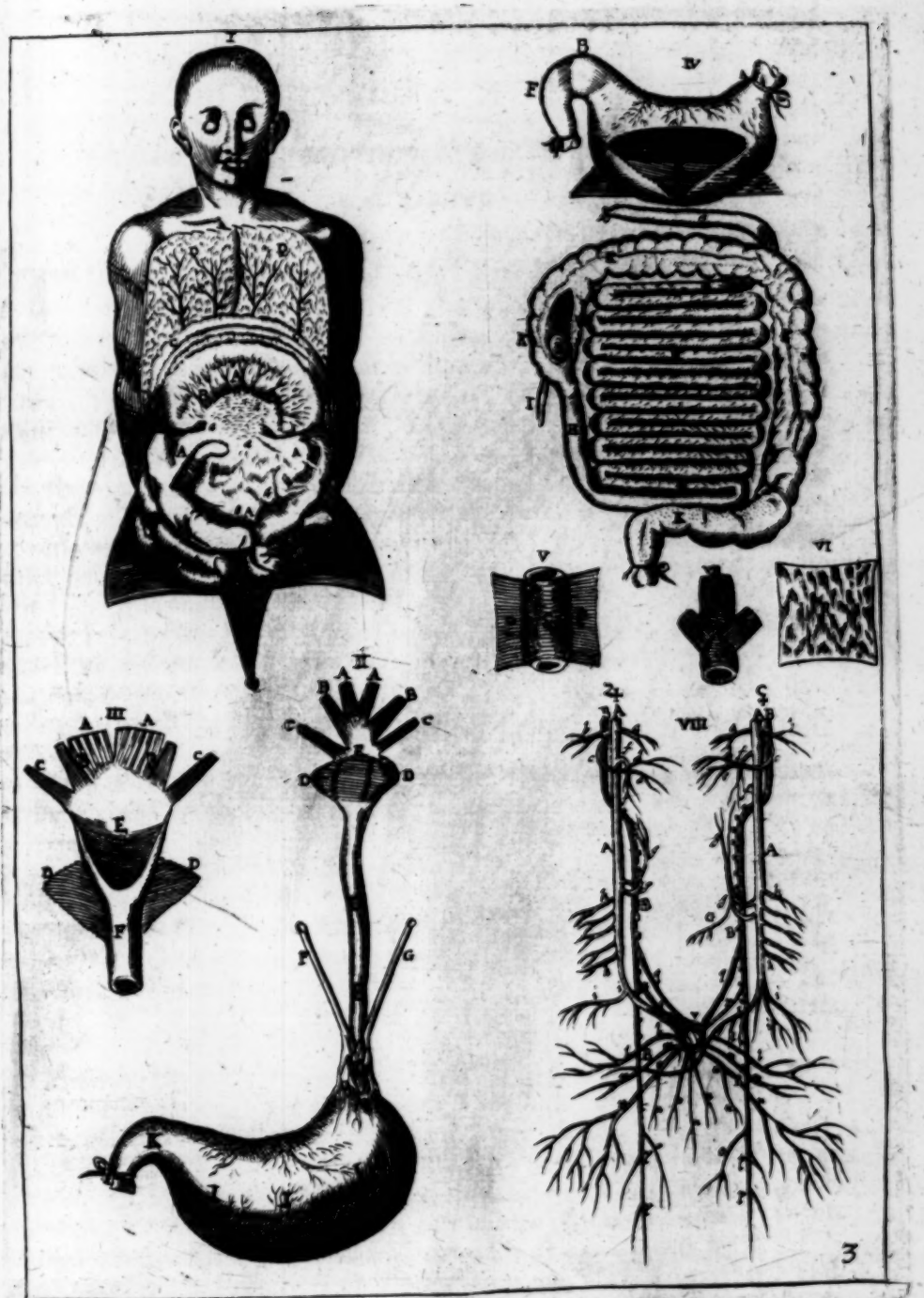
*R.* The *rugged tunicle of the Guts which is the ſecond proper.*

## FIG. VII.

*M.* The *right Gut cut off.*
*NN.* The *two muſcles called* Levatores.
*O.* The Sphincter *of the Fundament.*

## FIG. VIII.

♆. The *Nerve of the ſixt pair on the right ſide, in which*
*AA* The *external and greater Branch.*
*a* The *branch which is carried to the Neck.*
*b* *A branch of the ſeventh pair, joyned to this ſixt pair which is carried to the Neck.*
*c* *A Nerve of the ſeventh pair joyned to the ſixt under the ſkull.*
*d* *A branch of the ſeventh paſſing to the muſcle of the* Os Hyois.
*e* *A branch from the ſeventh to the tongue.*
*ſſ* *A Nerve from the external branch of the ſixt pair, which is carried to the internal muſcles of the* Larynx.
*g g* The *right Nerve called* Recurrens.
*h h* *Many Nerves diſtributed to the Lungues and windpipe.*
*iii* The *branches of the right Stomachical, ſtretched out.*
*BBB* The *internal, or coſtal branch, laid open with its bunches.*
▽ The *Nervous plexure of the* Meſenterium *guarded with certain callous Bodies.*
*ll* The *branch which is carried to the* Omentum, Duodenum, *and Liver.*
*mm* The *branch which is carried to the right Kidney.*
*nnnn* The *branches diſtributed in the* Meſenterium *and Guts.*
*o* The *branch which goes to the* Os Sacrum.
*pp* The *extremity of the internal right branch, which is diſtributed to the Womb and Bladder.*
*qr* The *branches from the internal right ſide, which make the plexure on that ſide.*
♄ The *Nerve of the ſixt pair on the left ſide; in which, the ſignification of the Letters is the ſame, ſave only*
*G* *Is the Nerve from the left* Recurrens, *which is diſtributed to the* Pericardium, *and Heart it ſelf.*
** The *Nerve which from the external left ſtomachical is carried to the Liver.*
*ll* The *Nerve which is carried to the Spleen and Gut* Colon.
*mm* The *Nerve of the left Kidney. The remainder are the ſame with the former.*


I
II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
VIII
3

## CHAP. 4.

## *Of the Meſenterium, Sweet-bread, Liver and Spleen.*

THE moſt wiſe Creator of Man, hath taken care by the intervening of the *Meſenterium*, that the manifold foldings of the Guts might not come into a confuſion, and ſo mans health be indangered thereby; It is a double Membrane, furniſhed with *Glandulæ* and fat, joyned to the *Peritonæum*, fitted to cheriſh the Bowels as well as to keep them in Office and Order; a famous number of Veins are diſperſed in it from the right Vein of the *Vena porta*, joyning themſelves together by many Oſculations, even before thoſe ſmall branches go to the Bowels. The Arteries are not inferior to theſe, which proceed from the Meſenterical ſuperior branch of the great Artery, and alſo from the inferior: It hath many Nerves from the plexure of the internal of the ſixt pair, and the Marrow of the Loyns.

To theſe belong thoſe paſſages which carry the Chyle, which the firſt obſerver of them, called *Venæ Lacteæ* becauſe of their white colour; but this as it may be ſeen in the diſſection of live creatures, ſo the creatures being dead, and the diſtribution of Chyle ceaſing, the whiteneſs cannot be diſcerned.

And yet it often happens, that by reaſon of the intemperancy of men, abundance of humors flowing through ſo many Veſſels, the pores which carry the Chyle are obſtructed or (in plain Engliſh) ſtopped, and the Juyce being putrified, it cauſeth feavers, the cauſe lying in the *Meſenterium*.

The largeneſs of the *Meſenterium* is great, being encreaſed by fat which corrects the cold and dry temperature of the Membranes by heat and moiſture; it ſticks ſtrongly to the uppermoſt and third *Vertebræ* of the Lyons, and binds the foldings of the Guts, every where firmly to its ſelf.

The Sweet-bread [*Pancreas*] is a Glandulous part of the *Abdomen*, very profitable for attenuating and purging the Chyle, and preparing it for the Liver and Spleen before it be turned into blood, for as Nature deduceth the blood it ſelf, which is either for nouriſhment of the fruit in the womb, or to make ſeed for the Generation of it, by diverſe degrees or ſteps, even ſo the Juyce which it turns into blood, it alters it in the mouth, concocts it in the Stomach, eaſeth it of excrements by the Bowels, and by the ſweetneſs of the Sweet-bread, frees from ſharp and ſalt humors, and therefore the Sweet-bread is alwaies full of *Chyle*, as you may find if you diſſect a creature alive, and cut it with a knife.

It receives the *Chyle*, and having received it, ſends it to the Liver; not by any veins or arteries deſcending from the *Vena porta*, but by ſpecial paſſages, which by reaſon of their colour, *Aſellius* named *Venæ Lacteæ*, as I told you before: they are long and round Veſſels with a very thin Membrane, very ſmall, aſcending upwards from the Sweet-bread, to the Liver; about the place where the trunk of the *Vena porta* deſcends, they paſs downwards to the Guts with very ſmall branches; they have very ſmall ſhutters which hinders the regreſs of the juyce they draw to the Guts; the knitting of the Sweet-bread to the Spleen ſeems rather to perſwade a man that they paſs thither than any paſſage yet found out; and yet it is certain they do paſs thither, becauſe they convey a watry portion of *Chyle* not yet coloured to the Spleen.

The Original of the *Venæ Lacteæ* is deduced from no place ſo fitly as from the Sweet-bread; for as Nature produceth all veins and arteries from the trunk, from which the branches are diſtributed throughout the Body, ſo the foundation of the *Venæ Lacteæ* is at the Sweet-bread, and the branches paſs to the Liver and Guts; and yet the Creator of all things would not bring them into one common Trunk, by reaſon of the latitude of the Sweet-bread; as the Nerves which are the Organs of the ſences though they ariſe from one ſpring, yet is their intervals in their originals, the Splenical branch of the *Vena porta*, and the left Cœliacal Artery, as alſo ſmall Nerves from the Gut *Duodenum*, paſs through the Sweet-bread, and yet it hath a proper Vein of its own, from the *Vena porta*, and Arteries from the left Cœliacal, and a thin skin from the *Meſenterium*, which incompaſſeth it round.

Alſo there is a moſt obſervable and ſingular channel in the Sweet-bread, lately found out by our *Verſungus*, which to a curious eye carries the ſtructure and ſhew of a vein: It ariſeth from the Gut called *Duodenum*, ſometimes in the extremity of the biliar pore, having a common Orifice with an outward ſhut, ſometimes neer the biliar pore, from a diſtinct place; it is ſtretched tranſverſly in the Sweet-bread with ſhort, yet very many branches; it is wide at the beginning, and conſumes by degrees before it come at the extremity of the Sweet-bread; ſometimes it is double in man, but unequal in length, and ariſeth neer the biliar pore at about a fingers breadth diſtance.

The uſe of this channel is no waies hard to be found out, for ſeeing it brings a certain ſharp juyce not unlike to the Gall, it ſeparates the juyce of its own Nature from the *Chyle*, and carries it away to the Gut *Duodenum*, and therefore this being ſtopped, the Sweet-bread ſwels by reaſon of the excrements retained; and ſo, many veſſels being by this means compreſſed, the Liver and Spleen receive no ſmall damage.

The Sweet-bread in fat men is bigger, and in ſuch as die not through default of Nouriſhment, it is of a cleer white colour, and therefore of old it was called *Lactium*: It is ſtretched out tranſverſly under the Stomach towards the Spleen, being more diducted towards the Liver; it hath a wonderful nexure with the Liver, by proper veſſels and paſſages compaſſed about with a Membrane: It ſticks cloſe alſo to the *Duodenum*, as though it drew a part of its Chyle from it; its copulation with the Spleen

Spleen is not ſo ſtrong, and beſides its former offices, it cheriſheth the Stomach.

The Liver ſucceeds this, being a famous part in the lower ventricle, being the ſhop, or work-houſe of Blood and Natural Spirit: Its ſubſtance is fleſhy, like congealed blood, whence *Eraſiſtratus* gave it the name *Parenchyma*; in the *Embrion* like other parts produced of ſeed, it is white, only the ſmall Veins in it look red, then it looks yellowiſh by degrees, till at laſt it get the perfect colour of blood; and yet there are ſome living Creatures that although the blood in the Veins be red, yet the Liver is white, yellow, or green, it is covered with a thin ſingle Skin, ſticking round about cloſe to it.

It hath Veins of two ſorts, the ſuperior, or *Vena Cava*, which by its great trunk carries blood from the Liver, and diſtributes it throughout the Body: The inferior, or *Vena porta*, the branches of which are more in number, from which the umbilicate Vein ariſeth to the Child in the womb, and without the Liver, the branches the Splenical and Meſenterical Veins paſs, which diſtribute blood to the Spleen *Omentum*, Stomach, and Guts; a freequent conjunction is made between theſe, that ſo the blood may be diſpenſed the more perfectly, the more eaſily. Some few Arteries accompany the Veins about the Liver, from the right Cœliacal branch of the great Artery, and two ſmall Nerves from the right internal of the ſixt pair, and the external left Stomachical.

The magnitude of the Liver in Man is great, and its figure almoſt round, it is divided into two parts, bending and hollow; the firſt being bowed, fits its ſelf to the levity of the *Diaphragma*, the other is inferior, and more unequal, for it ſticks out in a *Lobus*, and is hollow with a double *Sinus*, the one of which holds the Gall, the other embraceth part of the Stomach: Laſtly, by a notable cleft it ſends out the umbilicar Vein, which in Men grown up, is hardned to a Ligament. The temperature of the Liver is hot and moiſt, that ſo it may the better concoct the blood.

Above, it is joyned to the *Diaphragma*, and to the Cartilage of the Breaſt called *Mucro nata*, by a ſtrong Membranous Ligament: backwards it is joyned by the *Peritonæum* to the *Vertebræ* of the loyns; below, it ſticks to the *Abdomen* by the umblicar Ligament; it is placed under the *Diaphragma* and the Cartilages of the ribs, on the right ſide of the *Abdomen*, and embraceth the Stomach, and cheriſheth it by its kind heat.

The Gall is joyned to the Liver, and is the receptacle of the chollerick juyce of the Blood: It is compoſed of two Membranes, whereof the outer is common to the *Peritonæum*; the inner which is propper to the Gall, is thicker and furniſhed with *Fibræ* of all ſorts, for its better motion, and greater ſtrength: Alſo it is defended, with a certain cruſt againſt the acrimony of the ſubſtance it contains. It hath Veins from the *Vena porta*, and ſmall Arteries from the right Gœliacal. It hath a Nerve from the plexure of the Coſtalls: it hath peculiar paſſages into the Liver, between the roots of the *Vena Cava* and *Vena porta*, whereby it draws its Choller.

It is divided into the bottom which is wider, and the Neck which is narrower: a narrow channel goes from the Neck of it, with ſhutters to keep the Choller from running back, which ends in the biliar pore; the narrowneſs of which is the cauſe that often times the thick excrements of the Gall breads ſtones in it, though not very hard ones, ſometimes round, ſometimes angular; and ſometimes like a Mulberry both in colour and form. The Gall is in the right *Sinus* of the Liver, and firmly joyned to it, both by its upper and middle part.

The Biliar pore is ſomething larger than the channel of the Gall, and carries Choller from the Liver to the Gut *Duodenum*: It is carried into the *Duodenum* by an Oblique flexure between the Membranes; uſually 'tis ſingle, but ſometimes double towards the end: It ſeldom reacheth to the *Pylorus*, and as Nature expels choller by the channel of the Gall at ſet times: by this pore it is adminiſtred by degrees, and continually, both when the *Chyle* is diſtributed, and before; as is cleer in the diſſection of Creatures alive.

The Ancients held Choller to be the poyſon of the Body, the worſt excrement of Blood, and that not a few living Creatures wanted it; becauſe they could find no Gall anexed to the Liver: but all Creatures that have Blood, have this Biliar pore, and if the Body be diſpoſed according to the law of Nature: this hot and ſharp humor both defends the *Chyle* from putrifaction, and cauſeth the excrements eaſily to be expulſed, and ſtrengthens the Bowels, by which means health is firmer, and life the longar.

Over againſt the Liver, is the Spleen, being an Organical part of the inferior Ventricle, which receive the watry, and earthy part of the *Chyle* to be turned into Blood, its ſubſtance is fleſhy; yet looſer than that of the Liver, being like a Sponge to drink up copious humors, and therefore when it is obſtructed, it ſwells mightily; it hath one ſingle skin which Authors aſign to the *Peritonæum*, it hath Veins from the Splenical of the *Vena porta*, which are as ſmall as hairs: Its Arteries are more in number, and more famous (by reaſon of which, it hath much vital heat) and thoſe from the left Cœliacal branch: It hath Nerves from the left branch of the coſtals of the ſixt pair, and from the Nervous plexure of the *Meſenterium*, diſperſed by the exterior parts.

The magnitude of the Spleen is bigger in melancholly Men than in others; its temperature, by reaſon of the abundance of Arterious blood it receives, is hot and dry: It is of a blackiſh purple colour in youth, of a leaden colour in age; it is in form hollowiſh in the internal face, gibbous on the external, and not much unlike to a Neats-tongue; although this be not alwaies, for ſometimes it is greater, firmer, with ſome diſtinct lobes of the colour of thick Blood, ſo that it ſeems to be like to the Liver, not only in form, but alſo in office: Its place is in the left *Hypochondrium*, a little lower than the Liver, it is knit to the *Diaphragma*, and to the Cartilaginous ribs, and to the left Kidney, by its bowing part; but by its hollow part to the *Omentum*, Stomach and ſweet-bread, by other veſſells, and its own Membranes

All the learned agree, that the office of the Spleen, is to draw the watry and

# AN UNFOLDING OF THE TABLE OF THE FOURTH CHAPTER.

The fourth Table laies down the Scituation of the Sweet-bread, Liver, and Spleen, and the Delineation of the *Vena Porta*.

## FIG. I.

*A* The hollow part of the Liver.
*B* The round convex, or bowing part of the Liver.
*a* The umbilicar Vein drawn upwards.
*C* The Gall in its Scituation.
*D* The Spleen in its natural place.
*EE* The Sweet-bread in its proper place.
*FF* The Vena Porta descending by the Sweet-bread under the Liver.
*G* The superior Meſenterical Artery.
*aaaa* The branches of the Vena Porta, extended by the Meſenterium.
*bbbb* The branches of the artery diſtributed by the Meſenterium.
*HH* The Meſenterium it ſelf diſmantled of its ſuperior Membrane.
*II* The Splenical Veſſels laid open, the Pancreas being cut.

## FIG. II.

*AA* The Body of the Sweet-bread deciphered in its Natural form.

## FIG. III.

The back part of the Sweet-bread, together with the Spleen turned downwards.

*AA* The ſubſtance of the Sweet-bread, its Membrane being taken off.
*BBB* The channel of the Sweet-bread newly found out.
*C* The biliar pore joyned to the channel.
*DDD* A portion of the Guts Duodenum and Jejunum, cut off.
*E* The common Orifice, by which the biliar pore and channel of the Sweet-bread, open themſelves into the Duodenum.
*FFF* The internal face of the Spleen.
*GGG* The veins and arteries diſtributed in the Spleen.

## FIG. IV.

*AA* The convex or bowing part of the Liver.
*B* The skin of the Liver ſeparated from it.
*CC* The Ligament of the Liver called Septale.
*DD* The large branches of the Vena Cava within the Liver.

## FIG. V.

*AA* The hollow part of the Liver turned upwards.
*B* The Lobe of the Liver by which it joyns it ſelf to the Omentum.
*C* The cleft of the Liver, out of which the umbilicar vein deſcends.
*E* The umbilicar vein turned upwards.
*F* The Gall placed under the Liver.
*G* The channel of the Gall.
*HH* The biliar pore, with the channel ſtretched outwards, together with a part of the Duodenum, noted by *M*.
*I* The trunk of the Vena Porta deſcending from the Liver.
*K* The right Cæliacal artery.
*L* A Nerve ariſing from the plexure of the coſtals.

## FIG. VI.

The *Vena Porta* whol, diſtinguiſhed into branches, as it is publiquely ſhewed.

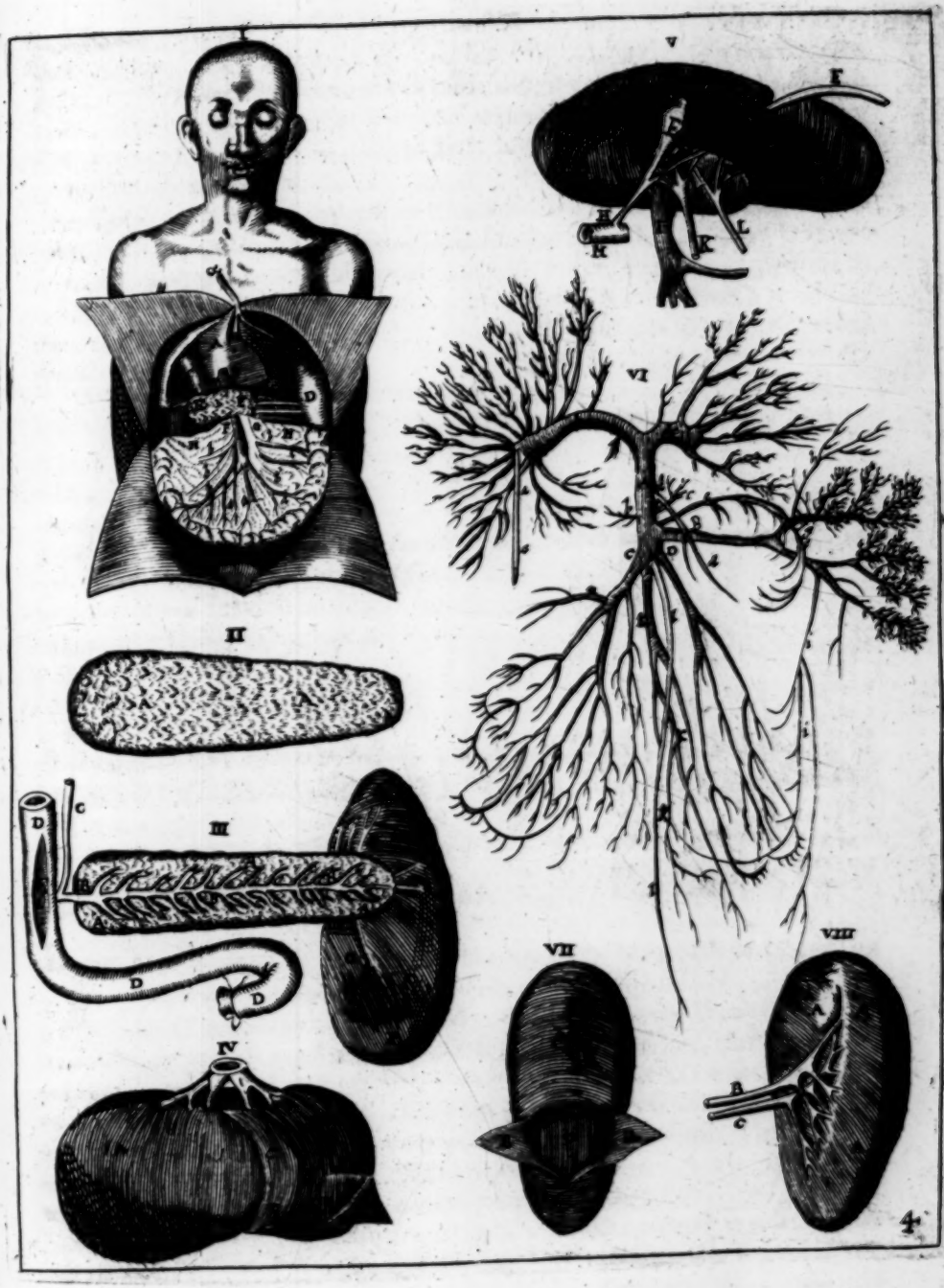
*AAA* The trunk of the Vena Porta; *A* the inferior portion, deſcending from the Liver. *AA* the deduction of it to the right and left with an infinite number of ſmal branches.
*B* The Splenical branch, divided firſt into great, afterwards into very many ſmal branches, and diſtributed like ſtrings about the Spleen.
*C* The right Meſenterical branch.
*D* The left Meſenterical branch.
*aa* The umbilicar vein,
*b* The vein of the Gall.
*c* The vein of the Sweet-bread.
*dd* The vein called Gaſtrica dextra.
*eee* The greater Gaſtrica ſiniſtra.
*fg* The leſſer veins called Gaſtricæ ſiniſtræ.
*h* The vein called Vas breve.
*ii* The vein called Gaſtrocepiploica ſiniſtra.
*KK* The vein called Gaſtrocepiploica dextra.
*ll* The Hemorrhoidal veins produced here from the right Meſenterical branch of the Vena Porta.
*m* The vein of the Duodenum.

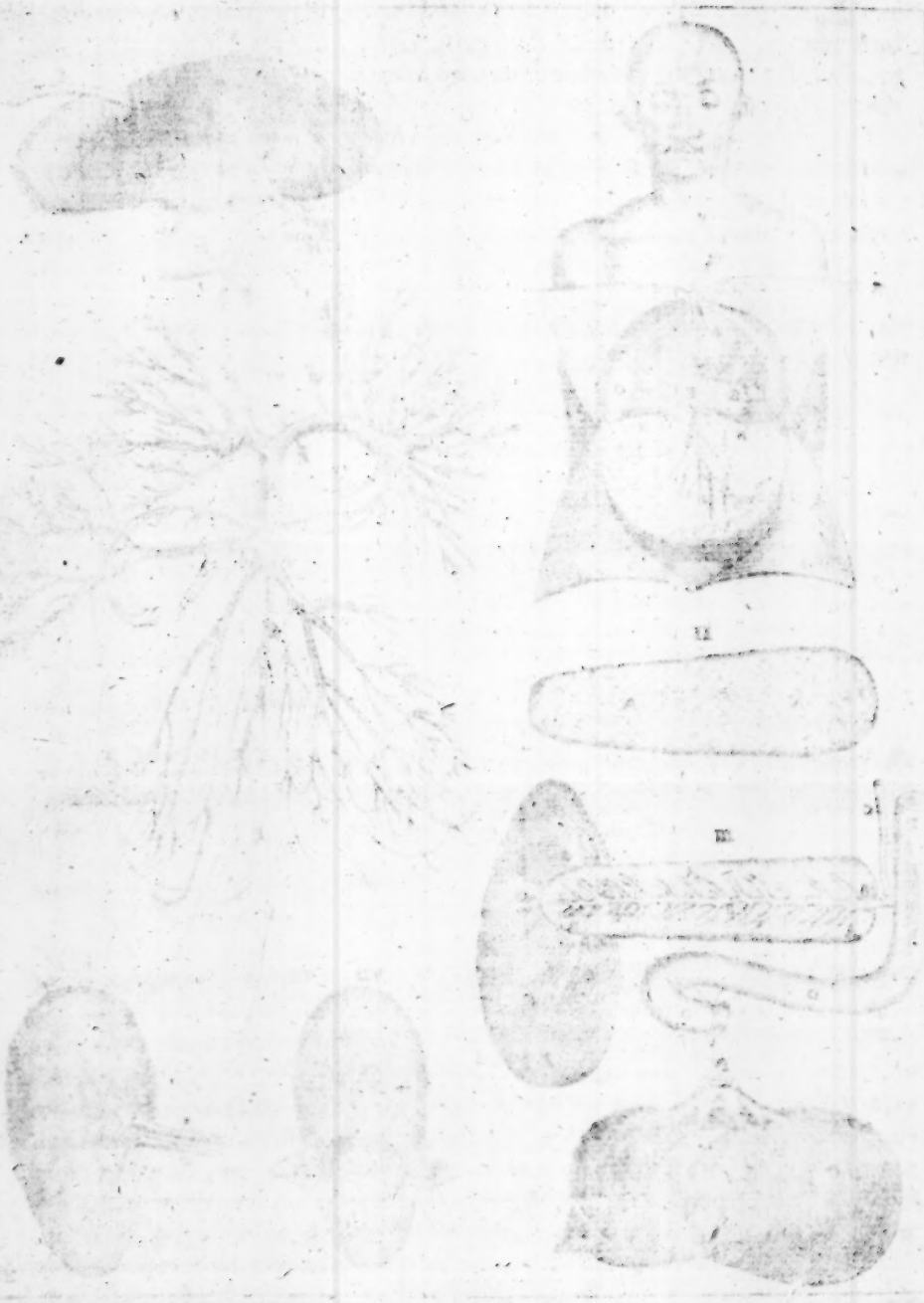
## FIG. VII.

*A* The convex part of the Spleen laid open.
*BB* The Membrane of the Spleen ſeparated.
*CC* The black ſubſtance of the Spleen.

## FIG. VIII.

*AAA* The hollow part of the Spleen which receives the Veſſels.
*B* The Splenical vein with its three branches.
*C* The Splenical artery divided in like manner before it enter the Spleen.


V
VI
II
III
IV
VII
VIII



and earthy part of the *Chyle*: the Blood being made of the purer part, but nature hath clouded the paſſages by which this is carried to the Spleen, for no obſervation as yet hath diſcovered any paſſages of the *Venæ Lacteæ* into it, and that it is not carried by the Splenical Vein, the diſſection of Creatures alive witneſſeth; as for the Arteries, their office is to carry vital Spirit to it.

And yet it is agreeable to reaſon that it ſhould draw it from the Sweetbread it ſelf, though by reaſon of the ſmalneſs of the paſſages it is not manifeſt, and it may poſſibly draw the ſaid juyce from the Stomach, which lies neer it, and for this the ſubſtance of the Spleen, its abundance of vital Spirit, its ficitaſion, and the diſeaſes it is ſo often moleſted with, ſeems to plead.

*Place here the Table of the fourth Chapter, which hath the Number 4. at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. 5.

## *Of the* Kidneys, Ureters, *and* Bladder.

THe moſt wiſe Creator of the Body of Man hath ordained the Reins, or Kidneyes, to receive that thin moiſture which is redundant in the making of Blood; they conſiſt of a thick fleſhy ſubſtance, leaſt the continual, and copious flowing of moiſture to them ſhould weaken them: If you would ſearch into them, you muſt of neceſſity remove the Membranes wherewith they are covered, and they indeed are two; the one external, common to the reſt of the bowels by the *Peritonæum*, the other internal; the external is endewed with much Fat, which gave names to the Veins and Arteries Paſſing to it.

Beſides them, on both ſides is a glandulous Body, which is called *Glandula renalis*, *Ren. Succenturiatis*, and the *Capſula* of melancholly: It is compaſſed about with a thin skin, furniſhed with veſſels of all ſorts: the right *Glandula* often receives a Vein from the trunk it ſelf of the *Vena Cava*, which is ſhort, yet wide, going into its *Sinus* with a wide Orifice, and ſometimes it takes it from the next emulgent Vein, as the left doth; its Arteries proceed from the emulgents, and Nerves from thoſe which are communicated to the Kidneyes, their magnitude is not alwaies a-

like, they are uſually as big as that drug we call *nux Vomica*; if the Man be any thing ancient, their form is like the Kidneyes, long, and ſomewhat depreſſed; ſomtimes the upper part of them is angular: they have a Cavity within filled with black and melancholly matter, their colour is ſometimes reddiſh, and ſometimes like Fat.

They are placed under the *Diaphragma*, above the fatty Membrane, ſo as the right is joyned to the *Vena Cava*, the left is a little under the ſtomach; what their uſe is, is not yet ſufficiently found out; 'tis ſuppoſed that they help the paſſage of the ſeroſus moiſture, and contract a part of the melancholly, which like a Runnet helps to ſeperate the urine from the Blood, alſo to underprop and cheriſh the parts next it; although ſometimes there are more and leſſer *Glandula* furniſhed with Veins and Arteries, which Nature diſpoſeth about the Kidneyes.

But the internal and propper Membrane of the Kidneyes, binds the Kidneyes themſelves ſtraight about: To which Kidney come large veſſels, to wit, a Vein, and an Artery, both of them known by the name *Emulgent:* The Emulgent Vein is ſomething unequal in ſcituation, proceeding from the trunk of the *Vena Cava*, being double at firſt, and then diſperſed in diverſe divided Branches: alſo the Emulgent Artery is almoſt as big as the Vein, and ariſeth from the trunk of the great Artery, and brancheth it ſelf into the Reins as the Veins do: the number of the Emulgent veſſels is often different, and their progreſſe to the Kidneyes unequal, Nature providently regarding its own ſcope; to theſe ſome ſmal Nerves are added, from the plexure of the internal branch of the ſixt pair, to which the left Stomachical branch comes.

The Kidneyes have fleſhy knobs, called *Papillares*, becauſe they are like teats, they are about the bigneſs of a Bean, and about ten in number, diſpoſed with certain intervals, that ſo by their ſmal pores the urine may paſs cleer to the ureters.

Alſo the Creator of Man hath formed two Kidneyes, by reaſon of the multitude of humors they are to ſeperare, and that if either of them be at fault, the other might be ſubſervient to him; they are in form like to a french Bean (which from them, were called Kidney Beans) outwardly bowing, inwardly unequally hollow: It is monſtrous when both of them ſtick together; or when they are ſo bowed that both ends touch, or when either of them is double; yet their ſurface is often unequal by reaſon of *Glandulæ* that ſtick to them, in the conception, and remains even in age. The copiouſneſs of water that continually flows to the Reins, mitigates their hot and dry quallity: the right Kidney lies under the Liver, the left under the Spleen, neer the Muſcles of the loyns called *Pſoas*: The right Kidney lies loweſt, by reaſon of the bigneſs of the Liver, both of them are joyned to the *Diaphragma*, and loyns by the outward Membrane.

The Ureters receive the urine, being ſeparated by the Reins, and carry it to the Blader, they are round channels compoſed of a double Membrane, the exterior of which they have from the *Peritonæum* for their ſtrength ſake; the interior is propper to themſelves, ſtrong and Nervous, endewed with many right and oblique ſtrings, they have

ſmall

ſmall Veins and Arteries from the next deſcending veſſels, and ſmall Nerves from the Plexure of the ſixt pair, and from the loyns; they are uſually in number two, ſometimes more, the third deſcending from the left Kidney neer the ſecond.

They take their beginning from that looſe and membranous *Sinus* which Authors call *Infundibulum renum*, from which they paſs within the ſmall pores of the Reins, and their extremities being opened, they take in thoſe fleſhy knobs called *Papillares*, which we ſpake of before, to which they are uſually equal in number; then contracting themſelves, they deſcend and paſs above the Muſcles *Pſoas*, and paſs into the Bladder toward the lower part thereof between the Membranes.

The Bladder is an organical part of the inferior Ventricle, which keeps the Urine it receives from the Kidneys, and expels it when the weight or acrimony of it makes it troubleſom; It conſiſts of a three-fold Membrane, the external of which, the *Peritonæum* beſtows, the other two are proper to its ſelf, of which the middlemoſt is thickeſt and full of fleſhy ſtrings, and is of great concernment for the expulſion of the Urine; the innermoſt is thin and quick of ſence, and defended from the ſharpneſs of the Urine by a mucous cruſt: It hath veins and arteries from the Hypogaſtricks; Nerves from the lower internal branches of the ſixt pair which touch not the plexure of the *Meſenterium*, and alſo from the *Os Sacrum*, not only age, but alſo its violent ſtretching alters its magnitude.

It is divided into the bottom and the neck; the bottom is the ſuperiour and wider part of the Bladder, from which the *Urachos* paſſeth to the Navil, which is wider towards the bottom, but grows ſlender by degrees towards the Navil; this when man grows to any age, together with the Umbiliar Arteries, makes that ſtrong Ligament of the bladder, by help of which the bottom of it is detained, which elſe would be depreſſed by the Bowels lying upon it, (which ſee more at large in the Tenth Figure of the Second Chapter) and yet ſometimes it happens even in ancient people, that the *Urachos* being looſned by ſome violent means, gives way to the Urine by the Navill.

The neck of the Bladder is the inferior part, more narrow, more fleſhy: The ſtrings of this being caſt in a circle, makes the *Sphincter* which ſhuts the paſſage that the Urine may not flow from us whether we will or not: The Bladder hath three paſſages, of which, two are obſcure, by which the Urine paſſeth into it by the Ureters; one greater, by which it paſſeth out: It is in form like a Pear, and poſſeſſeth the bottom of the inferior Ventricle; the bottom of it is faſtened by the *Urachos*, the Neck in Men to the right Gut and the *Glandulæ proſtatæ*; in Women to the Neck of the Womb and the *Os Pubis*.

Between the Bladder and the Reins, in the publick order of Diſſections, there is worth the obſervation, the deſcending Trunks of the *Vena Cava* and the great Artery, although Nature ſeldom keep the ſame order in the number, magnitude, and ſcituation of the branches. The

*Vena Cava* after it hath ſent out the Emulgent under the *Diaphragma*, and the Spermatical veins paſſing downwards, it ſends out three or four Lumbals and diſtributes them to the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns, and the marrow included in them, the ſuperior of which paſſing upwards are joyned by *Anaſtomoſis*, to the deſcending branches of the internal Jugular about the *Os Sacrum*; the Trunk of the *Vena Cava* being placed under the great Artery, is divided into two great branches which are called *Iliacks*, to wit, the internal and external, from which the ſuperior *Vena Muſcula*, and *Vena Sacra* proceed. From the internal Iliack branch, which is the leaſt, ariſeth the *Muſcula Glutea*, and the famous Hypogaſtrick vein, which gives branches to the longitude of the neck of the Womb, to the Muſcles of the bladder and right Gut, and to the *Os Sacrum*: from the external Iliack branch, which is the greateſt, after the internal Iliack the Epigaſtrick vein, which is double in Women and proceeds to the neck of the Womb and the Privities, the remainder of it after it hath paſſed the *Abdomen*, makes the *Crural branch*, which we ſhall ſpeak to hereafter.

The progreſs of the great Artery is not much unlike to this, for after it hath brought forth the former Meſenterick Artery; then the Cœliacal; afterward, the Emulgent, Spermatick, and inferior Meſenterick, the Lumbals, and that which is called *Sacra*: It is divided about the *Os Sacrum* into Iliack Branches, of which the interior produceth the Arteries, *Muſcula* and *Hypogaſtrica* which keep the ſame pace with the Veins; the exterior brings forth the Epigaſtrick and the *Pudenda*, that which is remaining deſcends to the Legs, andmakes the Crural Arteries.

Of theſe Veins and Arteries, ſee more in the laſt Chapter of the Book.

*Place here the Table of the fifth Chapter, which hath the Number* 5. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

CHAP.

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE OF THE FIFTH CENTURY.

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE OF THE FIFT CHAPTER.

The preſent Table laies open the Reins with their *Glandulæ*, the Emulgent Veſſels, Bladder and *Ureters*. Alſo the riſe and progreſs of the Spermatick Veſſels.

### FIG. I.

*AA* The Glandulæ *of the Reins, or the* Capſula *of Melancholly.*
*B* *The right Kidney uncovered of the Membrane.*
*C* *The left Kidney.*
*D* *The deſcending trunk of the* Vena Cava.
*E* *The deſcending trunk of the great artery.*
*FF* *The right* Ureter.
*GG* *The left* Ureter.
*HH* *The right Veſſels preparing the Seed.*
*II* *The left Veſſels preparing the Seed.*
*K* *Part of the Bladder, beſides which, the Veſſels carrying the Seed are turned in the* Abdomen.
*L* *Part of the right Gut cut off.*

### FIG. II.

*AA* *The common Membrane of the Reins which is beſpread with fat.*
*BB* *The* Glandulæ *of the Kidneys.*
*C* *The right Kidney.*
*D* *The left Kidney.*
*E* *The proper skin of the Kidneys partly ſeparated.*
*F* *The trunk of the* Vena Cava *deſcending.*
*G* *The trunk of the great artery deſcending.*
*H* *The left Emulgent Vein.*
*II* *The right Emulgent Vein.*
*aa* *The right Emulgent arteries.*
*bb* *The left Emulgent arteries.*
*c* *The left Spermatick artery.*
*d* *The left Spermatick Vein.*
*e* *The right Spermatick Vein.*
*f* *The right Spermatick artery.*
*g* *The Fatty Vein ariſing from the Emulgent.*
*h* *The fatty artery.*
*KKKK* *The Ureters on both ſides.*
*LLLL* *The Veſſels preparing the Seed.*
*MM* *The* Scrotum *with the teſticles in it.*
*NN* *The Veſſels carrying the Seed.*
*O* *The Bladder ſtripped of his external tunicle.*

### FIG. III.

*A* The Capſula, *or right* Glandula Renalis.
*BB* *A Vein from the trunk of the* Vena Cava *coming into it.*

### FIG. IV.

*A* The Capſula *diſſected.*
*BB* *The hollowneſs of the* Capſula *ſomewhat laid open.*

### FIG. V.

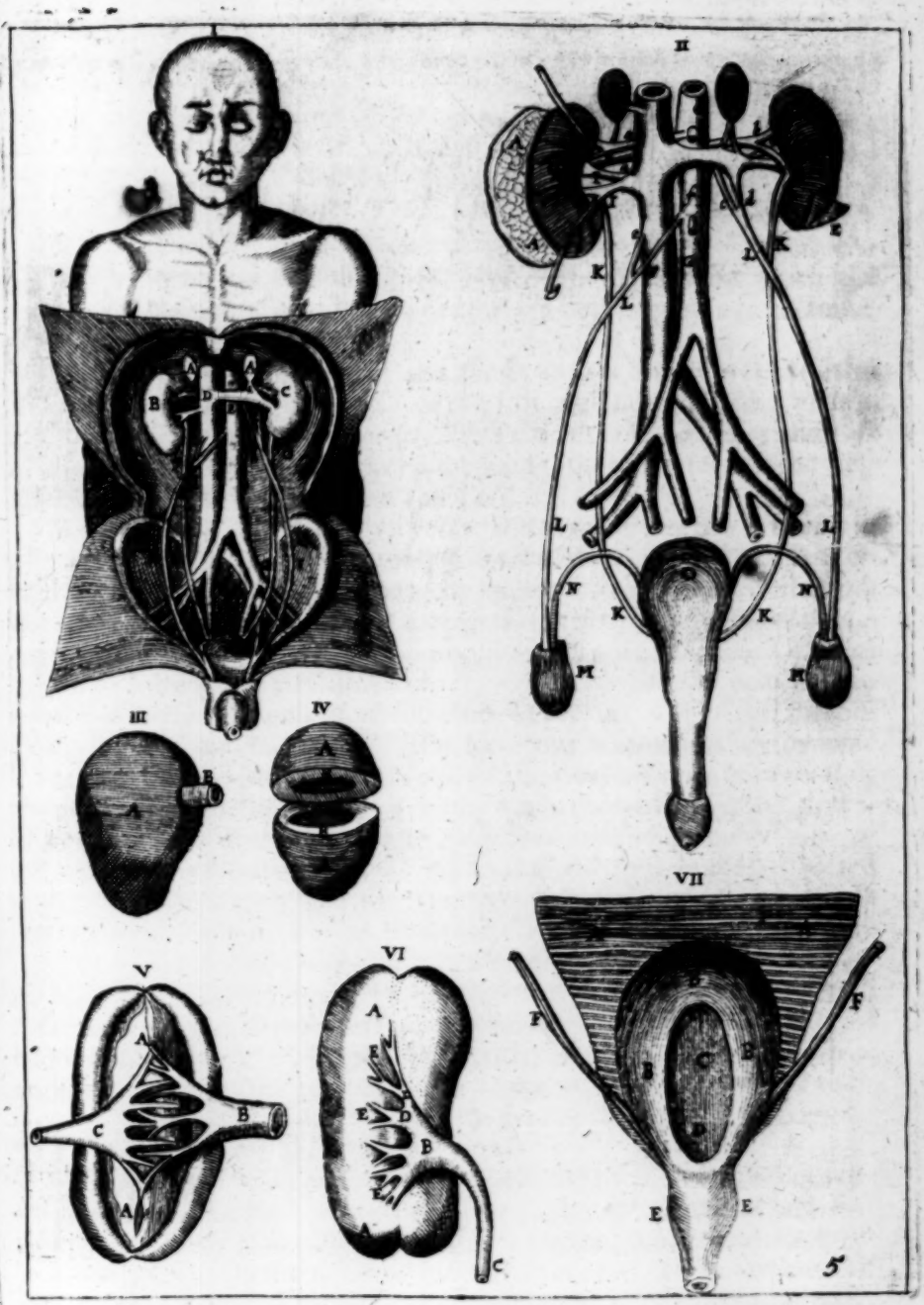
*AA* *The internal face of the diſſected Kidney.*
*BB* *The Emulgent Vein with his branches diſtributed in the Kidney.*
*C* *The Emulgent artery in like manner diſtributed.*

### FIG. VI.

*AA* *The Kidney diſſected.*
*B* *The* Sinus *of the* Ureter *about the Kidney.*
*C* *The round form of the ureters deſcending from the Kidneys.*
*DD* *The narrow paſſages of the ureters.*
*EEE* *The fleſhy Knobs called* Papillares.

### FIG. VII.

*AA* *The common tunicle of the Bladder drawn back.*
*BB* *The middle tunicle and bottom of the Bladder.*
*C* *The inner tunicle which appears when the Bladder is cut.*
*D* *The Orifice of the bladder by which the urine paſſeth out.*
*EE* *The Neck of the Bladder which ſeems ſwelled by reaſon of the* Proſtatæ *joyned to it.*
*FF* *Part of the Ureters that come to the Bladder.*


II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
5

## CHAP. 6.

## *Of the Inſtruments of Generation in Man.*

BY theſe Organs the Nutriment is wrought or made by which the frail Nature of Man is ſuſtained, which periſhing by age is ſuſtained by poſterity.

Of theſe in Men, ſome perfect the ſeed, others ſow it in the fruitful field of Nature being perfected: of the firſt are the preparing veſſels, the *Pampiniforme*, the *Epididymides*, the Teſticles, the *Paraſtatæ*, the *Vaſa deferentia*, and the veſſels that keep the ſeed: Of the latter are the veſſels that caſt out the Seed and the Yard.

The preparing veſſels are two veins, and as many arteries; the right of the veins ariſeth moſt commonly from the Trunk of the *Vena Cava*, either with a ſingle or double root; the left moſt commonly ariſeth from the left Emulgent, ſo that in their original the ſcope or paſtime of Nature is obſerved. The Arteries moſt commonly ariſe from the Trunk of the great Artery, and paſs downward being mixed with the veins; they enter the *Peritonæum*, and by their manifold plexure they make the bodies called *Pyramidalis*, becauſe from a narrow beginning they become broad like a Pyramide; they are called alſo *Pampiniformia* becauſe they are curled like the Claſpers of a Vine, from thence they tend downwards, and are diſtributed to the *Epidydimis* and the Teſticles.

The *Epididymides* are ſmall, white, hard glandulous bodies, covered with the common tunicle of the Spermatick Veſſels, they are longiſh and hollowiſh, where they are committed to the Teſticles, ſometimes they are ſo big that on the one or other ſide they repreſent another Teſticle; they lie neer to the Teſticles, to whoſe proper Membrane, with very many ſtrings and paſſages they are joyned; here is alſo a nexure found about the extremity of each Teſticle, for they lie rather in the middle ſpace than ſtick to them; their office is to give their firſt rudiments of Seed to the blood the preparing veſſels bring in, and commit it to the Teſticles for the perfecting of it.

The *Epididymides* are the Teſticles joyned, ſo called, becauſe they witneſs ſtrength and man-hood; they have a glandulous white and ſoft ſubſtance, having ſmall Veins and Arteries from the Spermaticks, moſt neatly diſtributed in them; they have Nerves partly from the internal branch of the ſixt pair, which declines the plexure of the *Meſenterium*, partly from the marrow of the back, that they may have ſence as well as life and nouriſhment; they are compaſſed about with a proper Membrane of their own, ſtrong and thick, which becauſe it is white in color, they call *Albuginea*; the Divine Creator hath formed two of them, that ſo the work might be done by the other when the one languiſheth, or is deficient.

In reſpect of manifeſt quality, they are hot and moiſt, not becauſe they have a fountain of heat which they diſtribute to the body, for the changes that happen to the Body when they are loſt, either in voice, temperament, or ſtrength, comes through defect of any Natural heat flowing from the ſtones, but from the oppreſſion of that copious matter which uſeth to be converted into Seed: in form they are almoſt oval, both for ſecurity ſake and alſo for capacity; they hang in men without the *Abdomen* that ſo they might not be ſo luſtful, and that the matter whereof the Seed is made, might be the better perfected by the length of the paſſage, to which the Teſticles ad ſtrength and fruitfulneſs.

For it is an error to hold that their hanging down conduceth any thing at all to the caſting out of the Seed, becauſe the Seed is received from them, being made fruitful by the ejaculating Veſſels which are far remote from them; neither do they change, or any way fruſtrate the office of the Yard; they contain Seed, but ſuch as is very thin, as is ſeen by Carcaſſes not conſumed by diſeaſe nor faſting, and therefore it receives its laſt perfections in the Seminal veſſels, and *Proſtatæ*.

To the *Epididymides* are joyned the *Paraſtatæ Varici formes*, ſo called becauſe they reſemble the form of veins when they are ſwelled, crooked and bowed for the better elaborating of the Seed; they are Nervous and hard in the touching: from theſe whatſoever is carried upwards into the *Abdomen*, is turned back to the Bladder, and is called *Deferentia*.

For the ſecurity of the Teſticles hath Nature provided a thing like a ſack or bag, called *Scrotum*, (we in Engliſh call it the Cods, and is viſible) it is divided by a line in the midſt, neither is the compoſition of it ſingle, for it hath a skin with its ſcarf-skin, and a *Membrana Carnoſa*, cloſe knit to the skin and wrinkled with it, which they call *Darton*, becauſe it can hardly be ſeparated from the skin: after this is the *Elytroides*, or proper Membrane which compaſſeth the Teſticles round, and this is a proceſs of the *Peritonæum*, and is double as the Teſticles are.

The external part is furniſhed with Muſcles which from their office are called *Cremaſters* or holders up; alſo from the fleſhy texture of ſtrings a red Membrane is formed, which Authors call *Erythroides*: the internal part which immediately compaſſeth about the Teſticles, is called *Nervea*; this being the proper tunicle of the Teſticles is ſometimes beſpread with fat, and ſo being, is a hindrance to the fruitfulneſs of the Seed. The Cremaſter Muſcles ariſe from the Ligaments of the *Os pubis*, under the tranſverſe Muſcles of the *Abdomen*; they hold up the weight of the Teſticles, and bring them to the Spermatick veſſels.

We come now to the *Vaſa deferentia*, which are turned toward the back-ſide of the Bladder, afterwards by degrees dilated into certain Bladders in which the Seed being perfected is kept, they caſt out the Seed into the *Urethra* by a ſpecial paſſage.

The ejaculating veſſels are the laſt of the Spermaticks, which are called *Proſtatæ Glanduloſi*, they are two fleſhy, hard, and firmly joyned bodies, compaſſed about with a ſtrong Membrane; it is in bigneſs, almoſt as big

as

# AN EXPLICATION OF THE TABLE OF THE SIXT CHAPTER.

# AN EXPLICATION OF THE TABLE OF THE SIXT CHAPTER.

This Table ſhews the Spermarick Veſſels, the Teſticles, the Membranes of the *Scrotum*, the Yard, the Reins and Bladder.

## FIG. I.

*A* The right Glandula renalis.
*B* The left Glandula renalis.
*CC* The Reins on each ſide.
*D* The left emulgent Vein.
*E* The right emulgent Vein.
*FF* The right and left emulgent Arteries.
*G* The right Spermatical Vein.
*HH* The trunk of the Vena Cava deſcending.
*I* The left Iliack branch of the Vena Cava.
*K* The right Iliack branch.
*L* The right Spermatical Artery.
*MM* The trunk of the great artery deſcending.
*N* The right Iliack branch of the great Artery.
*O* The left Iliack branch of the ſame.
*P* The left Spermatical artery.
*Q* The left Spermatical vein.
*RR* The left Ureter.
*SS* The right Ureter.
*TT* The Veſſels preparing the Seed.
*tt* The ſame Veſſels, in what place the Pampiniformia begin.
*VV* The Vaſa deferentia paſſing behind the Bladder.
*XX* The Scrotum with the Teſticles in it.
*Y* The Bladder.
*Z* The neck of the Bladder.
*aa* The two Muſcles erecting the Yard.
*bb* The two Muſcles dilating the Urethra.
*c* The Body of the Yard.
*d* The Præputium.

## FIG. II.

*AA* The skin of the Scrotum ſeparated.
*BBB* The Membrane called Dartus.
*CC* The external part of the membrane Elytroides.
*DD* The Cremaſter ariſing under the tranſverſe Muſcles of the Abdomen.
*EE* The internal or membranous part of the Elytroides.
*FF* The proper white tunicle of the teſticle ſeparated.
*f* The ſame joyned to the teſticle.
*G* The Glandulous ſubſtance of the teſticle.
*H* The Veſſel called Pampiniforme or Pyramidale.
*II* Epididymis.
*K* The Paraſtate.

## FIG. III.

*α* A portion for the preparing Veſſels.
*AA* The Pyramidal Veſſels.
*BB* Epididymis.
*CCC* Paraſtates.
*D* The teſticle covered with its proper Membrane
*E* A portion of the Vaſa deferentia.

## FIG. IV.

*AA* The contexture of the veins and arteries in the Pyramidal Veſſel.
*BB* Epydidymis.
*CC* Paraſtate.
*DD* A portion of the Vaſa deferentia.

## FIG. V.

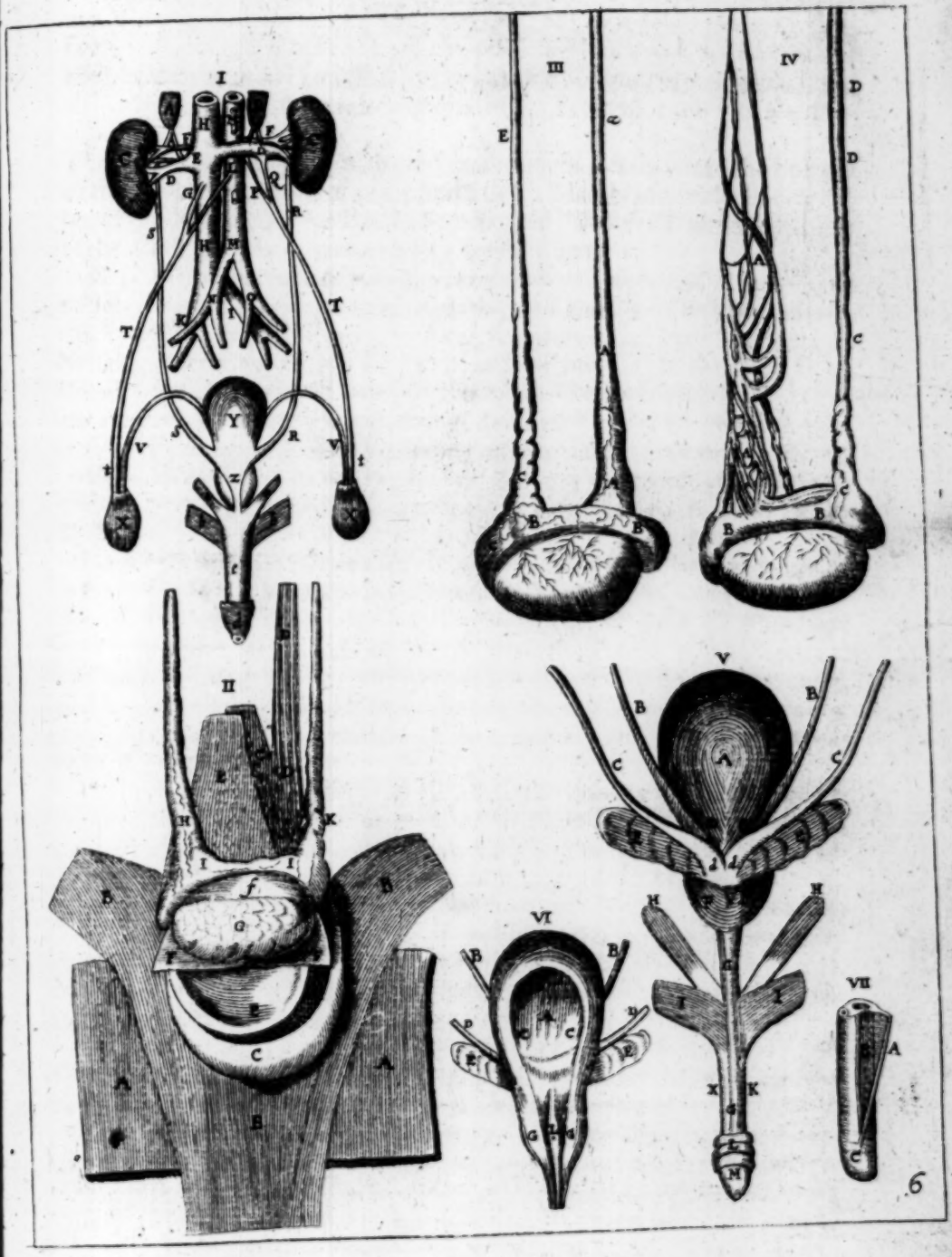
*A* The Bladder laid bare from its outward tunicle.
*BB* A portion of the ureters.
*CC* A portion of the Vaſa deferentia.
*DD* The Capſulæ.
*dd* The end of the Capſulæ.
*EE* The Seminal Bladders.
*FF* The Glandulæ Proſtatæ.
*GG* The Urethra.
*HH* The Muſcles which erect the Yard.
*II* The Muſcles which dilate the Urethra.
*KK* The two Nervous bodies of the Yard.
*L* The Præputium drawn back.
*M* The Glans with its Bridle.

## FIG. VI.

*A* The internal tunicle of the Bladder being open.
*BB* Part of the Ureters.
*CC* The Orifice of the Ureters as they are diducted into the Bladder.
*DD* The beginning of the Capſulæ.
*EE* The Seminal Bladders.
*GG* The Glandulæ Proſtatæ divided.
*L* The hole in the Capſulæ paſſing into the beginning of the Urethra, which is covered with a ſhutter.

## FIG. VII.

*A* The Membrane of the nervous body of the Yard ſeparated.
*B* The blackiſh marrow of the ſame body.
*C* The Glans laid naked.


I
II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
6

as a Walnut, and not unlike it in form, one ſide of it joyns to the *Capſulæ*, from which it receives the Seed, the other ſide is joyned to the Neck of the Bladder, by many and ſmal paſſages, and when the Seed is troubleſome either by reaſon of its quantity or quallity, it caſteth it out into the *Urethra*.

The Yard was principally ordained that it might caſt ſeed into the bottom of the Womb, it conſiſts of a skin and a fleſhy Membrane, without any the leaſt fat, leaſt its motion ſhould be retarded, and the ſence of pleaſure in the act of copulation taken away by moiſture.

It is properly made of two Nervous bodies with the *Urethra*, or veſſels through which the urine paſſeth, and the *Glans*; its body is long, thick, and of a ſoft ſubſtance, as though it were filled with Marrow; It hath a numerous company of Veins and Arteries, that ſo it might be furniſhed with heat and Spirit; It is moved by two Muſcles, and they are very ſhort, but thick and ſtrong, deduced from the Nervous beginning of the *Coxendix*. The beginning of the Bodies is from the inferior end of the *Coxendix*, in the beginning they are disjoyned, afterwards in their progreſſe joyned by incloſure, and ſtretched to the *Glans* of the Yard.

Under theſe is the *Urethra*, or channel, which is the paſſage both of urine and ſeed; it is compoſed of two Membranes, of which the internal is thin and exquiſite in Sence, which cauſeth both pleaſure and pain; the external is thick endewed with tranſverſe *Fibræ*, both for motion and ſtrength ſake; the *Urethra* hath two Muſcles pretty long, yet ſlender, their original is from the *Sphincter* of the right Gut, they terminate about the middle of the channel, and dilate it the readier to expel the ſeed.

In the beginning of the *Urethra* is a fleſhy ſhutter, which ſhuts the Orifices of the *Capſulæ*; this being either broken by unadviſed putting a *Catheter* into the Bladder, or elſe gnawn aſunder by ſharpneſs of excrements cauſeth an uncurable *Gonorrhœa*, or running of the Reins.

Famous veſſels are communicated to the Yard, Veins, and Arteries, from the Hypogaſtricks and *Pudendæ*, whereof the one is diſtributed by the external Skin, the other by its Nervous Bodies; to theſe is added a double pair of Nerves from the *os Sacrum*, of which the one is diſtributed to the Skin, the other to the inner part of the Yard.

The extremity of the Yard is called the *Glans*, of a fleſhy, ſoft, and Spongy ſubſtance, it is covered with a thin Membrane, that ſo it might be the ſofter to feeling, and the more exquiſite in Sence.

A great part of it is covered with the common coverings of the Body, which is called *Preputium*, or the fore-skin, which is tied to the under-part of it by the Bridle; this fore-skin grows immoderately in young Children in *Egypt* and *Arabia*, that either for Religion ſake, or fear of other diſadvantages that might thence enſue they cut it off: ſuch as devote themſelves to Chaſtity, hang a Ring in that part which remains.

*Place here the Table of the ſixt Chapter, which hath the Number 6. at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. 7.

### *Of the Inſtruments of Generation in Women.*

THE preparation of the Inſtruments of Generation, is no leſs in the Body of Women, than it is in the Body of Men, for there are thoſe by which the Seed is produced, and mixed with the Seed of Man being produced, and ſtirred up for the Generation of the Child; ſuch as regard the Seminal matter are the preparing veſſels, the Teſticles, the perfecting veſſels to which thoſe that caſt it out are joyned. The Womb is for the Conception of the Child.

The preparing veſſels are two Veins, and as many Arteries as they are in Man, the right of the Veins proceeds from the Trunk of the *Vena Cava*, the left from the Emulgent. The original of the Arteries, is from the great Artery, and yet in the beginnings of thoſe, the work of Nature is various, as it is in thoſe of Men: theſe veſſels joyn themſelves in their progreſſe, and yet ſtill remain within the *Abdomen*, and are carried partly to the Teſticles, partly to the *Tubæ* of the Womb; its bottom and Neck in which turning themſelves upwards by the Hypogaſtrick veſſels, they joyn by *Anaſtomoſis*, and ſo they ſubminiſter matter not only to breed the Child, but alſo to nouriſh the parts.

The Teſticles of Women are of a Glandulous ſubſtance, ſofter, and fuller of juyce then Mens are, in ſuch as are young, but leſſer, and harder in ſuch as are Ancient; they have only one ſingle Skin, but that is very ſtrong, and faſtened to the Ligaments of the Womb; about the bottom of it; they have an evident paſſage to the bottom of the Womb, though it be but ſhort, and another more ſlender, and not ſo eaſie to be ſeen, to the Neck of the Womb.

There are neither *Epididymides*, nor yet *Paraſtatæ* about the Teſticles of Women; for the Seed of Women needs not that exquiſite digeſtion that the Seed of Man doth, for the conſtitution of it is perfect, ſeeing it gives fit matter to make the Fruit.

Neither yet doth Womens Teſticles ſtand only for ciphers neither, for they receive the matter from the preparing veſſels, and turn it into a watry milky ſubſtance; as is copiouſly found many times in their diſſection, eſpecially in ſuch as were young, and flouriſhing when they died: This Siminal juyce is carried from the Teſtciles, partly to the *Tubæ* by ſmall paſſages like the *Venæ Lacteæ*, that there it may be perfected; partly to the bottom, and Neck of the Womb, that it may keep them ſoft and moiſt, and as the Ancients think to ſtir the Women up to Venery; although this is only in hotter Natures, and ſuch whoſe paſſages are ſtreighter.

To the bottom of the Womb which toucheth the Teſticles, the portion

tion of Spermatical moiſture, the Child being now conceived, is of farre Nobler uſe, for it bears up the Child, and keeps it from the violent heat of the Womb, and ſuſtains it, that the umbilicar veſſels which at firſt excel a Hair not much in bigneſs, be not broken by the ſhaking of the Mothers Body.

The veſſels which keep the Seed, and caſt it out, are called *Tubæ*, they are two round Bodies joyned to the bottom of the Womb on each ſide, they are called *Tubæ* becauſe of their crooked bowing like a Trumpet, they are compoſed of two Membranes, which are common alſo to the Womb its ſelf, they have Veins & Arteries from the Spermaticals, which are divided into ſmall branches, and Nerves from the ſame, which creep to the bottom of the Womb. Laſtly, as we ſhewed before, there is a Nervous paſſage inſerted into the bottom of the Womb, which is very ſeldom extended beyond the longitude of the *Tubæ*.

About the Womb are no *Proſtatæ*, nor needs there, becauſe they are no divided Bodies, but joyned by the *Tubæ*, and the Seminal moiſture paſſeth eaſily into the Womb, as you may eaſily perceive, if you do but cruſh one of them with your Finger. Obſtructions are frequent in the *Tubæ*, as well as in the Womb; as alſo ſwellings, which out of queſtion are cauſes of Barrenneſs.

Such Women as are fuitful have a twofold Spermatical matter, the one watry, which moiſtens and refreſheth the Womb, and Fruit in it, the other which is thick in the *Tubæ*, which is mixed with the Seed of Man to make the Conception.

To receive and preſerve both Seed and Fruit, is the Womb ordained, it is a part of the inferior Ventricle compoſed of two Membranes, that ſo it may be ſtretched wide when the Child is in it, and contracted again when it is Born; the exterior Membrane it hath from the *Peritonæum*, which is ſtrong, and out of danger of breaking, the interior which is propper to the Womb, is full of ſtrings and pores: between theſe Membranes a fleſhy contexture compaſſeth both the bottom and Neck of the Womb, which in the time of Conception like a Sponge drinks up the ſuperfluous moiſture, and is of a wonderful thickneſs when the Woman is with Child, but elſe very compact.

Alſo it ſometimes happens, that when the Womb is narrow, and the Child great, or a Mole bred together with the Child, with mighty pain in Child-bearing, not only the thick, but alſo the thin ſubſtance of the Womb with its Membranes is broken, and the child breaks out with its Head, Feet, and Hands, whereſoever there is way made into the *Abdomen*, and ſometimes it falls down with its whole Body upon the Mothers Bowels.

The Womb hath a numerous company of veſſels, of which the Veins which accompany the Arteries on the upper part of it, deſcend from the veſſels which prepare the Seed; the middle and inferior parts are ſupplied from the Hypogaſtricks, which creeping upwards again, joyn themſelves by inoſculations to the fore mentioned veſſels; the Nerves which come to the ſuperior part of the Womb, are the extream branches of the coſtal Nerves of the ſixt pair; the middle and inferior part is ſupplied from the *Os Sacrum*.

Not only age, but alſo the Sports of *Venus* and breeding Children alters the bigneſs of the Womb: the intertexed fleſh, and the plenty of Blood flowing thither, alters the cold and dry temper of the Membranes, which is ſo plentiful, that it adminiſter nouriſhment to the Child, and flows out monthly at other times: Its ſcituation is in the lower Region of the *Abdomen*, where by the concourſe of the *Os Sacrum*, *Ilium*, *Coxendix*, and *Pubis*, the *Pelvis* is framed, and for this intent it is larger in Women, than it is in Men, and gives way about the *Os Sacrum*, and *Pubis* (though the Ligaments be very ſtrong) in the time of travail; forward it is joyned to the Bladder and the *Oſſa pubis* by the help of the *Peritonæum*, backwards with the right Gut

Above it hath ſingular Ligaments and very ſtrong, but looſe, leaſt they ſhould be detrimented by the ſwelling of the Belly when the Woman is with Child; the firſt of theſe which is in the ſides, ſeems to be a ſtretching out of the *Peritonæum*, it is Membranous, and broad, ſo that it bends the *Tubæ*, Teſticles, and womb, to the *Os Ilium*, and is like the wing of a Bat, or Flitter-mouſe; this being immoderatly looſned, or broken by violence, the bottom of the womb falls down upon the Neck, or elſe into one of the groynes.

The other Ligament is round and Nervous, produced forwards from both ſides of the Pottom, and having pierced the *Peritonæum* and joyned it ſelf to the Tendons of the Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, above the *Os Pubis*, it dilates its ſelf into a Membrane, joyns its ſelf to the *Clyſteris*, and looſly binds the bottom of the Womb to the foreparts; but indeed this round worm like Body is ſomething elſe beſides a bare Ligament, for if you diligently mark its ſtructure, it conſiſts of a double Membrane, even as the Womb it ſelf doth: it takes its original at the bottom of the Womb, where the *Tubæ* and Teſticles are: It is porous within, and towards the end it is evidently hollow, and moiſt, with a watry Seed in ſuch Women as die a violent death, and therefore it is more probable that this Worm-like veſſel, when the mouth of the Womb is ſhut, gives paſſage to the Seminal Matter from the Teſticles to the Neck of the Womb, and caſts out excrements by thoſe paſſages from both Groyns.

The office of the Womb is to receive the Seed, which is the principal of Generation, to keep and cheriſh it being received, and to bring forth the child into the world, all which it doth by its proper faculty: this will appear more cleerly if we conſider the parts of the womb diſtinctly.

It is divided into the bottom, the Neck, the paſſage, the extremity of which is the Womans Privities. The uppermoſt part of the Womb is called the Pottom; it is thicker and harder in thoſe that are not great with child, the hand will eaſily graſp the bigneſs of it: outwardly it reſembles the form of a Guord, being rather compreſſed than exactly round, if the Woman hath never been with Child; it hath a ſmall Cavity within, and but one, which is divided into the right and left by a very ſmall line; and yet in this ſecret little ſhop, the Eternall Creator of all things begins and furniſheth the

the admirable Structure of Man, only by a few drops of Seed.

Where the Womb begins to grow narrower, that is called the neck, and this usually Authors confound with the passage: in this is the Orifice of the Womb, called internal, very smal; it is broadish in Virgins and Women which never had child, but round in such as have; this opens to receive the Seed, and shuts close when it is received, and it stretcheth to an extream wideness to give passage to the Child.

To the bottom of the Neck is joyned the passage which is usually called the Neck of the Womb: it is a soft and loose channel with unequal wrinkles, that so it may the better give intromission to the Yard of Man, and extromission to the Child; at the end of it, on the forepart, it receives the neck of the Bladder; behind it is strongly bound to the *Sphincter* of the right Gut.

The remainder of it is terminated in the Privities, in which the two lips are external, then the fleshy and soft productions which Authors call *Nymphæ* and *Alæ*; by these it is defended from external injuries: between these *Alæ* is the *Clystoris*, a small round Body, made up of two Nervous portions, spongy within; it is endewed with two Muscles on both sides, they are very small, but their office is the same with those that dilates the passage in males; it hath plenty of vessels of all sorts, and is very exquisite in sence, that so by tickling it may cause pleasure in the act of Copulation.

Its unprofitable excrement (which the *Arabians* call *Endemium*, the *Egyptians*, *Malum*) which sticks out immoderately in young Girls, they cut off and scar: Under the *Clystoris* toward the internal part of the passage is the passage of Urine, which is short in Women, and hath a smal *Caruncle* to defend it from cold.

Such Virgins as keep themselves from playing the wantons with themselves, from the use of *Venus* and other external injuries, have a fleshy skin that covers the passage, guarded with *Caruncles*, which Ancients called *Hymen*; it hath a cleft in the middle through which the Terms monthly flow, the form of which quite ceaseth after they have had to do with a Man, and born Children; this as it is in Infants, and such Virgins as are not Marriagable, we give to the view of such as have chast minds in the fift and seventh Scheam of the next Table. In these, whatsoever is extended upwards by the sides from the inferior angle of the Privities, contains the cleft, and is a laying open of the internal tunicle of the passage, which is Membranous with many very smal Veins and Arteries, which in Virgins makes up that fleshy circle like a flower; it is more fleshy in some than it is in other some, so that it represents the form of two *Caruncles*: It is commonly thin, and the weaker by reason of the defluxions of humors, so that it is broken without much ado. Two fleshy Productions like mirtle Leaves are neer this skin, or else like Almonds, which make the passage the narrower in Virgins, by which, the *Caruncle* which compasseth about the passage of the Urine is seen.

These things by the Law of Nature being thus constituted, Nature be-

ing careful for the defence of Virginity, ſometimes frames another thin skin from the inferior angle of the Privities and the ſides, which is ſtretched croſs the chink like a zone, neither gives it any paſſage ſave only neer the paſſage of Urine, where it is looſe and ſevered from the parts of the Privities: This, men very skilful in Anatomy, have formerly deſcribed for the *Hymen*; this is but in few, and many Midwives tear it away for an unprofitable excrement: See its form in the ſixt Figure of the following Table.

*Place here the Table of the ſeventh Chapter, which hath the Number 7. at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. 8.

## *Of the Fruit in the Womb.*

TO the Body of the Mother we adjoyn the contemplation of the fruit in the Womb, becauſe it is a part of it though temporary, as not only the community of ſubſtance and nouriſhment, but alſo the nexure of the Secundine and Umbilicar veſſels to the Womb witneſſeth; this Fruit we conſider as genuine, and nouriſhed by the Womb, and as being fitting to breath the air, it breaks out from that narrow incloſure.

The ſmall Body of the *Embrion* is formed by the vital vertue of the Seed of the Man, from which office it is called *Plaſtica*; of which, by the appointment of God himſelf, by his infinite wiſdom, goodneſs and power, he hath left not only obſcure foot-ſteps, but alſo cleer arguments; to this, the heat of the Seed and Nouriſhment from the Mother adminiſters: the *Compendium* that doth this great work is very ſmall, not exceeding the bigneſs of a great Emmet; from which, that is firſt formed, without which life cannot be preſerved, to wit, the Heart, and from it the veins and arteries as from their *Baſis*, afterwards the Liver, and then other parts which come firſt into uſe.

That the Heart is firſt formed before any other part your eyes will witneſs, if you dilligently contemplate the framing of the *Embrion* in Eggs; and although the Heart be very little and altogether white, yet by

# AN EXPLICATION OF THE TABLE OF THE SEVENTH CHAPTER.

# AN EXPLICATION OF THE TABLE OF THE SEVENTH CHAPTER.

This Table ſhews the Genitals of Women: Firſt of all in their Natural Scituation; then their ſeveral Parts out of their Scituation; Laſtly, the *Hymen* and *Zone*.

## FIG. I.

*a* The right preparing Veſſels.
*b* The left preparing Veſſels.
*c* A portion of the right Gut.
*d* The bottom of the Womb ſticking up above the Bladder.
*e* The Bladder.

## FIG. II.

*A* The right Glandulæ renalis.
*B* The left Glandulæ renalis.
*CC* The Kindneys on both ſides.
*DD* The right emulgent veins.
*EEE* The right emulgent arteries.
*FF* The trunk of the Vena Cava, divided into the right and left Iliack branches.
*G* The left emulgent vein.
*H* The left emulgent arteries.
*II* The right Spermatical vein.
*K* The right Spermatical artery.
*L* The left Spermatical artery.
*M* The left Spermatical vein.
*NN* The trunk of the great artery divided into the right and left Iliack.
*OO* Womens Teſticles.
*PP* A portion of the broad Ligament.
*QQQQ* The Tubæ of the Womb, depreſſed on both ſides with the Ligament, that ſo the Teſticles may appear.
*R* The bottom of the Womb.
*SS* The round Ligaments of the Womb cut off below.
*T* The neck of the womb.
*V* In the right ſide, the Hypogaſtrick vein
*V* In the left ſide, the Hypogaſtrick artery
*X* In the right ſide, the Hypogaſtrick artery
*X* In the left ſide, the Hypogaſtrick vein
} diſtributed in the Womb.
*Y* The paſſage of the Womb.
*Z* The Bladder depreſſed above the Privities.
*aa* A portion of the Ureters cut off about the Bladder.
*bb* A portion of the Ureters deſcending cut off about the veins.
*cc* The preparing Veſſels dilated about the teſticles.
*dd* The Vaſa deferentia.

## FIG. III.

*AA* The bottom of the Womb diſſected croſs.
*BB* The cavity of the bottom.
*C* The neck of the Womb.
*D* The hole in the neck of the Womb of a Woman which hath brought forth.
*EE* The wrinkled face of the paſſage of the womb.
*FF* The round ligaments of the womb cut off underneath.

## FIG. IV.

*A* The right teſticle.
*BB* The right Tubæ depreſſed.
*C* The left teſticle.
*bb* The paſſages of the teſticles of the womb.
*DD* The left Tubæ of the womb.
*E* The bottom of the womb.
*FF* The round Ligaments of the womb cut off below.
*G* The Bladder inſerted to the paſſage of the womb and ſtretched upwards.
*HH* Portions of the Ureters.
*II* The two muſculous parts of the Clytoris.
*K* The body it ſelf of the Clytois.

## FIG. V.

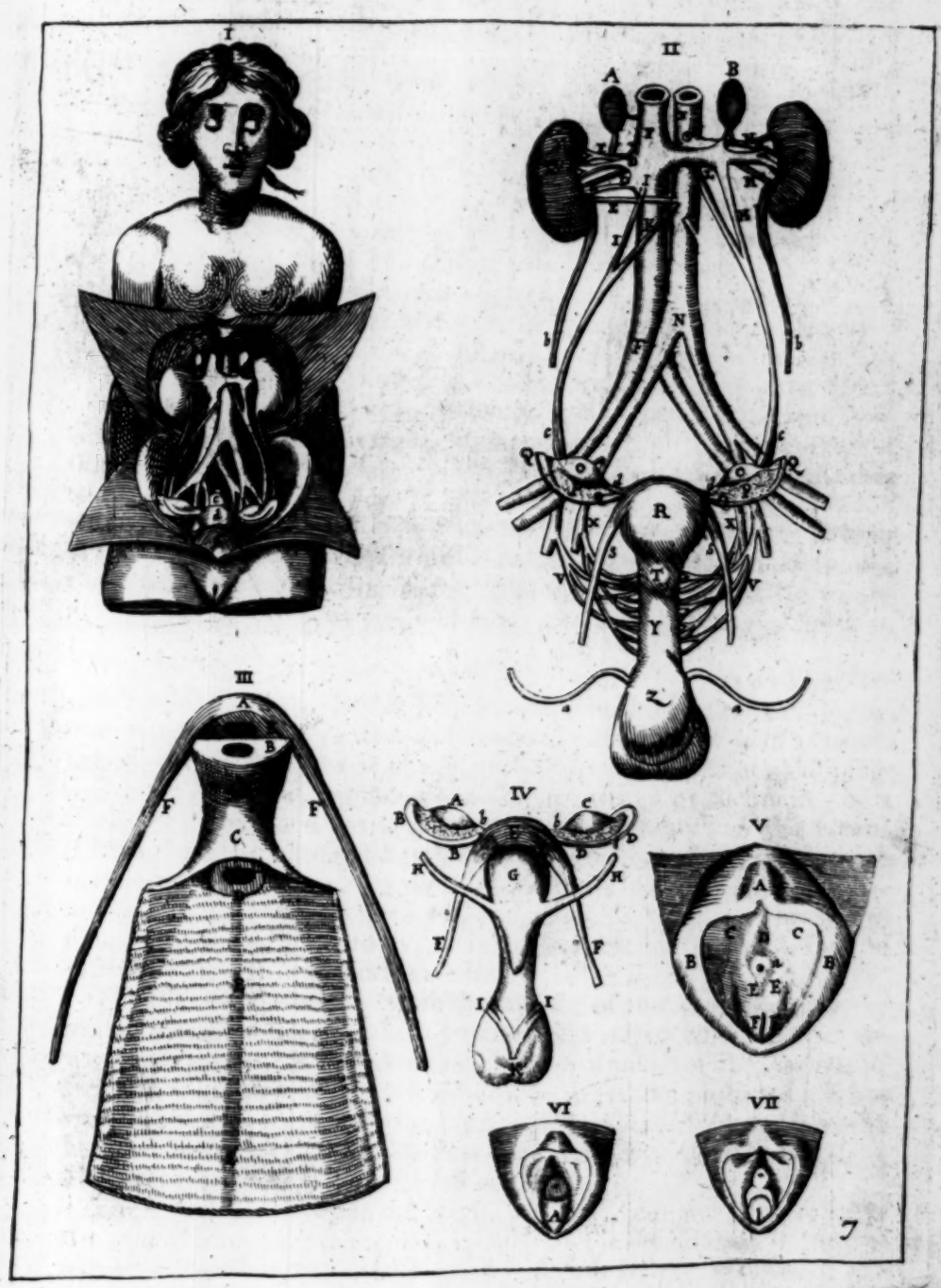
*A* The head of the Clytoris ſticking out under the skin.
*BB* The external Lips of the Privities drawn aſide.
*CC* The Alæ or Nymphæ drawn aſide.
*D* The Caruncle of the paſſage of Urine beſides (a)
*EE* The two fleſhy productions like Myrtle Leaves.
*FF* The Membranous containing of the chink.

## FIG. VI.

*A* The Membrane drawn croſs the Privities vulgarly taken for the Hymen.

## FIG. VII.

*A* The Privities of a yong Girl, in which the ſignification is the ſame as in the firſt figure.


I
II
A
B
III
F
F
C
IV
V
VI
VII
7

by reaſon of the blood contained in each Ventricle, it hath a tranſparent redneſs to be diſtinguiſhed from the other parts: The motion of the Heart helps and confirms this, for ſo ſoon as any blood is to be ſeen in the Veins of the *Embrion*, the Heart being full of blood moves with a ſwift, yet ordinary pulſe; ſo often as it is dilated it receives blood into its Ventricles; ſo often as it is compreſſed, it caſts it out, and this appears in the Heart whilſt it is white, though ſomething increaſed. Beſides, it muſt firſt be formed by reaſon of its ſingular plenty of heat, which no other part of the Body is equally endewed with. Laſtly, neceſſity requires its firſt formation, that ſo by its motion the vital Spirit may be ſtirred up, increaſed and diſtributed to the Body.

The matter of which the firſt forming ſiſteme of the Body is produced is the Seminal ſubſtance in the Body of the Mother, which paſſing from the *Tubæ* to the bottom of the womb, to which the Seed of the Man ads heat and Spirit, and to the increaſe and maintaining of it is the Blood of the Mother required; this comes not at all to that firſt mixture from the Seed, neither doth it make any *Parenchyma*, but after an interval of time, the Umbilicar veſſels and Heart being framed it is drawn and takes its redneſs with the Muſcles.

Of the parts procreated, ſome loſe their uſe, others retain it ſo long as life laſteth; ſuch as loſe their uſe are, the Navil and its Veſſels, the the Membranes which compaſs the Child in the womb, and the *Placenta*; the uſe of theſe ceaſeth ſo ſoon as the Child is brought forth to light.

The Navil is a Membranous ducture, by which the Vein and Arteries ariſe from the child to the Mothers Womb; both this and the Secundine wants Nerves becauſe they have no uſe of ſence: It is of a famous length, even in the very beginning of the Formation, although the bigneſs of the *Embrion* at beginning be no bigger than a great Emmit, or a ſmall Bee; but when the Fruit is ready for extramiſſion, the Navil-ſtring is three ſpans long, and as thick as ones finger, both for the ſtrength of the Veſſels, the perfectiug of the blood by its long paſſage, the commodious motion of the Child, and the eaſier drawing out the Secundine; it hath no diſtinct nodes, yet is it wreathed and unequal, for the eaſier bowing of the included veſſels.

The riſe of the Navil, is from the middle of the *Abdomen*, that the inclination of the Head and Breaſt of the Child might be the readier towards the mouth of the Womb; at the biginning of the *Embrion* it ſwims in the Liquor of the *Amnios*, but when it is more perfected it is bowed for the moſt part above the Breaſt, and produced backwards by the hinder part of the Head to the Fore-head, and joyned to the womb by Membranes and the contained Veſſels.

The Veſſels contained in the Navil, are, one vein and two arteries; the vein is largeſt, and takes its Original from the Foundation of the *Vena porta* within the Liver, therefore it deſcends by the Arteries of the Liver to the Navil, and being divided into very many branches above the *Chorion*, it joyns its ſelf to the Womb, and carries Blood for the nouriſhment of the Infant: The Umbilicar Arteries take their Original from the

the Iliack branches of the great Artery, from wch place being ſtretched upwards by the ſides of the *Vrachos*, they enter the Navil, and are manifoldly diſtributed above the *Corion* with the Veins, they carry vital Spirit, and communicates it to the Child.

It is farre enough off from truth that theſe veſſels paſſe to the Child from the Mothers womb, and the Membranes adjacent, for in the young ones of Birds, it is eaſie to be ſeen that Nature deduceth the Veins and Arteries, from the Fruit it ſelf incloſed in its Secundines, and by degrees divideth them into leſſer branches; It doth the like in vegetables, whoſe roots come not from the Earth to the Plants, but the Plants ſend them to the Earth for nouriſhment, and this is abundantly proved in Bulbous roots that grow out of the Earth; neither comes this opinion neer the truth, that the Arteries & umbilicar vein are framed before the Heart and Liver, for neither Heart nor Liver is made of Blood, but of Seed, and the whole Syſteme of the Body is made before any veſſels paſſe from it; for before the Bowels are formed, there is no need of veſſels: as the Conception of living Crearures, and the Seeds of Plants evidently demonſtrates.

The *Vrachus* is added to the Umbilicar veſſels, being a Membranous Body, round and porous within, ariſing from the Paſis of the Bladder, and attenuated towards the Navil, it delivers the Urine from the Bladder to the *Amnios*, and yet this ſeems doubtful to theſe who behold the ſolidity of this veſſel, the ſmalneſs of its pore, and the obſcurity of its paſſage out by the Navil; but ſo ſoon as the Infant is born, whatſoever of the Navil ſtring is left to the Body after it is cut off, its former uſe ceaſing, is turned into a Ligament.

The Membranes which compaſs about the Child in the womb, are two, of which, that which is next the Body of it is called *Amnios*, being ſoft, light, and cleer, gently joyned to the *Chorion* where the *Placenta* is; from the very beginning of the Conception, it contains a watry Liquor, which defends the tender Limbs of the *Embrion* in the violent motions of the Mother,; and in the labour of the Mother the Membranes being broken, it mollifies the paſſages, and gives the eaſier extramiſſion to the Child: that this is gathered together between the Membranes, *Amnios*, and *Chorios*, the connexion of the Tunicles, and dilligent obſervation denies; neither can there come any detriment to the Child, from the ſharpneſs of this humor, ſeeing the *Cuticula* eaſily defends it.

The other Membrane they call *Chorion*, and it compaſſeth the whole Child round, on the outſide of the *Amnios*, and is the thicker of the two by odds, it is ſmooth on the inſide, and is furniſhed with abundance of the Umbilicar Veins and Arteries; In which place (the Child encreaſing) the Liver or *Placenta* of the womb ariſeth; in Figure it is a ſoft and Spongy peice of fleſh, and hath many branches of the Umbilicar veſſels, both to cheriſh its heat, and nouriſh its ſubſtance.

To theſe they add the *Allantoes*, or Skin in which the Urine is kept, although this appears in the Anatomy of Bruites, rather than of Women.

To theſe Membranes Ancient Authors defend and prove mightily, and

and as mightily diſagree about certain veſſels called *Acetabula* and *Cotyledones*, which ſome ſay are, ſome ſay are not joyned, ſome hold them to be the mouths of the veſſels ſwelled with Blood, other pieces of fleſh between the *Chorion* and the Womb, which prop up the Umbilicar veſſels, and receive the Blood when it flows too faſt to the Child, which is conſpicuous in the Wombs of Sheep, and the like Creatures.

If we ſearch out what anſwers to this in women, you muſt look to *Placenta* before deſcribed, which being hollow on that part next the *Chorion*, convex on that part which is next the womb, repreſents the ſame form, only it is far bigger, and by the ſoftneſs of its ſubſtance, and multitude of its veſſels, performs the ſame office: Theſe are the parts of the Child which are uſeleſs after Birth, and are called the After-birth or Secundine.

The parts of the Body which continues ſtill in office, the Child being born, are the ſame which are in the Ventricles, the unlikeneſs of w^ch^ the child in the womb, to a mans of age, is here to be ſpoken off, the Ventricle of the Child in the womb, though it be contracted, yet is it never Empty, but alwaies white and covered over with the Liver. The Guts are ſeven times as long as the Body, and the Gut called *Cæcum* is filled with excrements; the excrements of the ſmall Guts are Flegmatick and yellow, thoſe in the great Guts ſolid and hard, which the Ancients called *Meconium*: the Liver appears great, and ſtretched out even to the left *Hypochondrium*, the ſubſtance of it before it grows red, may be ſeen full of purple Veins, and the Gall under it appears yellow, and ſwelled: The Sweet-bread is large, and by its bright colour evidently ſhew the diduction of Chyle, and yet it ſhews it more cleerly after the Child is born, whilſt it ſucks. The ſecond Table of this Chapter preſents you with its delineaments.

The *Glandula* of the Kidneyes are of a wonderful bigneſs, and lye not in the Reins, as they do in ſuch as are grown up, but lye upon them, and embrace the ſuperior part of them; the reins themſelves are great, and have very many *Glandulæ*; the Ureters are wide, and the Bladder full of Urine; the bottom of the womb in young Wenches is compreſſed, and the *Tubæ* ſtretched out, the Teſticles great, all which the Second Figure in the forementioned Table Specifies.

The Bowels of the *Abdomen* which are allotted for publique digeſtion, do not want private digeſtion, but manifeſtly operate for the common profit of the Infant; for that the Stomach makes Chyle, is manifeſt by the matter contained in it, and by the various excrements in the foldings of the Guts: Although the Sence of Man cannot yet perceive by what paſſages the ſubſtance to be converted into *Chyle*, comes to the Stomach: The fancies of the Ancients that the Child ſucked in at its mouth, being exploded for many difficulties, yet is it agreeable to reaſon, that as in Men, the Liver and Spleen receive whatſoever is to be turned into Blood, ſo whilſt the Fruit is nouriſhed in the womb, the paſſage of the throat being denied, the Stomach ſhould draw that from the Liver and Spleen which it digeſteth, and turneth into *Chyle*; that the Liver makes Blood in the Fruit is cleer, by the ſeparation of the

Chollerick and watry excrement, for although the Blood of the Mother by which the Embrion is nouriſhed be pure, yet is it unlike to the temperature of the Fruit, and therefore ſtands in need of another ſeparation and change.

About the Breaſt, the Veins are very full of Blood; but the moſt notable thing in the Heart is, there is a large paſſage out of the *Vena Cava* into the *Arteria Venoſa*, or an anaſtomoſis, defended with a Membrane; alſo a ſmall channel out of the *Vena Arterioſa* into the great Artery, ſo that the Blood may readily paſſe from the right ventricle of the heart into the left, theſe paſſages as age comes, Nature ſtops up by degrees, unleſs ſome great obſtructions of Flegm (as ſomtimes happens) ſtop up the vulgar paſſages: the Heart it ſelf is great, and its ears and veſſels large, the Lungues ſeem Bloody, neither have they as yet obtained their rariety, becauſe of their reſt, and yet their Birth being neer, and the place they move in growing looſe; the Lungues grow lighter, and gently draw in ſome air, and this is cleer, becauſe ſometimes a ſound is heard of the Fruit, not only in Bruits, but alſo in Women.

The Heart moves in the *Embrion* ſo ſoon as the Mothers Blood flows to it, which it perfects within its Ventricles, and endews it with vital Spirit, that ſo it may preſerve and ſtir up the faculties of other parts, the parts of the Ears of the Heart is diſtinct in reſpect of time from other parts, for they firſt of all compel the Blood into the Heart by compreſſing themſelves, then by dilating themſelves draw Blood again.

As for the Head, the neerer a Child is to Birth, the heavier it is, it is diſtinguiſhed by certain great Bubbles, which to the beholders gave opinion, of the three Regions of the whole Body, the balls of the Eyes are great, and ſtick out; the Brain is almoſt fluid, and the Nerves very ſoft; the Bones of the Skul like tender barks, and if you except the fore-head, diſtinguiſhed by no Sutures. The Crown is covered only with a thin Membrane, till the Bones of the fore-head, and hinder part of the Head are joyned, the paſſages of hearing, with the adjoyning Bones, *Os Cribroſum*, and the Horns of the *Hyois* are Cartilaginous.

And yet (which is ſtrange) ſuch Children as are brought forth in the ninth month; the hardneſs and greatneſs of the Bones of the paſſage of hearing, is almoſt equal to thoſe in Men of perfect age, and not theſe only, but that alſo which is called the *Tympanum*; the Membrane of which is comprehended with the ring-like Bone, which gives the foundation of hearing; alſo the Labyrinth and *Cochlea* are not leſs in bigneſs, than by proportion of Figure, to perfection, whence it is cleer, that a Child ſooneſt obtains perfection of Hearing.

The Bone called *Cuneiforme*, is divided into four parts; the Bones of the fore-head, and inferior Cheek, are maniſeſtly divided. The teeth lies hid in the Jaws, leaſt the Child in ſtead of ſucking, ſhould bite, the roots of them are ſoft and mucous, and hide the Fundamentals of the ſecond Teeth.

The *Vertebræ* have no proceſſes, but conſiſts of three diſtinct Bones, of which the foremoſt which is the greateſt, is like a Lupine; the two hinder are leſs, and by their meeting make that hole for the Marrow of the Back,

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE FIRST TABLE OF THE EIGHTEENTH CHAPTER.

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE FIRST TABLE OF THE EIGHT CHAPTER.

The Fruit in the Womb being often helped by Phyſical Remedies, requires no leſs diligent obſervation than the Body it ſelf of Man: therefore we have given you the repreſentation of it in two Tables according to the Method of Diſſections. The firſt of which, laies open to your view the Umbilicar Veſſels, and the *Sceleton*: The other the Deliniament of the Bowels.

### FIG. I.

Shews the Child ready to be born, as it lies in a fit poſture for extramiſſion.

- AAAA *The parts of the* Abdomen *diſſected and diſtracted.*
- BBBB *The body of the womb divided into four parts*
- CCCC *The* Chorion *and* Amnios *joyned together, and diſſected into four parts.*
- D *The Child turning its head downwards, which is the natural way of Birth.*

### FIG. II.

Shews the Child taken out of the Womb, the Umbilicar Veſſels, and Membranes ſeparated about the beginning.

- A *The Umbilicar vein diſtended from the liver.*
- BB *The two Umbilicar Arteries riſing to the Navil.*
- C *The* Urachus *knit to the Navil.*
- DDD *The Navil produced even to the* Placentum.
- EE *The* Amnios *ſeparated from the* Chorion, *under which a portion of the Navil appears.*
- FF *The* Chorion *divided into four parts.*
- GGG *The Umbilicar veins and arteries, diſtributed in the* Placenta *which are extended above the* Chorion, *but very lucidly appear under it.*

### FIG. III.

Explains the Secundines, in what part they cleave to the womb.

- AA *The convex part of the* Placenta.
- BBBB *The* Chorion *under the* Placenta.

### FIG. IV.

Shews the Bones pertaining to the Head.

- AA *The bone of the Fore-head diſtinct from the Suture.*
- BB *The two bones of the fore part of the head.*
- C *The Crown as yet Membranous by reaſon of the diſtance of the Bones.*
- D *The inferiour cheek divided into two parts.*

### FIG. V.

Shews the ring-like bone of the Infant, to which the Membrane of the Ear called *Timpanum* is knit.

### FIG. VI.

The bones of the Ears, removed a little from their Natural Scituation.

- A *The* Malleus.
- B *The* Incus.
- C *The* Stapes.
- D *The little bone annexed to the Ligament of the* Stapes, *firſt found out by* D. Sylvius.

### FIG. VII.

Exactly repreſents the Labyrinth and *Cochlea* of the Ears perfect in all parts.

- A *The Oval hole in the* Tympanum, *which looks toward the Labyrinth.*
- B *The round hole in the* Tympanum *between the Labyrinth and the* Cochlea.
- CCC *The three bony Cavities of the Labyrinth.*
- DD *The* Cochlea.

### FIG. VIII.

Shews the internal face of the *Cochlea* with the Labyrinth.

- A *The oval hole.*
- B *The round hole.*
- CCC *The three circles of the Labyrinth ſomething opened.*
- DD *The* Cochlea *broken, ſhewing the little inward porous circle.*

### FIG. IX.

The *Vertebra* of the Infant in three diſtinct parts.

- A *The firſt back part.*
- B *The ſecond back part.*
- C *The third fore part.*

### FIG. X.

Shews the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, the bones of the Breaſt as they are ſeen on the fore part.

- A *Denotes only the upper part of the* Sternum, *the reſt are under it.*

### FIG. XI.

Shews the back, and its *Vertebræ*, wanting their Proceſſes.

### FIG. XII.

Shews the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns with the bones that make the *Pelvis*.

- A *The five* Vertebræ *of the Loyns, whoſe Proceſſes are yet cartilaginous.*
- B *The* Os Sacrum *compoſed of ſix parts.*
- CC *The bones called* Ilium.
- DD *The bones of the* Pubis.
- EE *The bones of the* Coxendix.

### FIG. XIII.

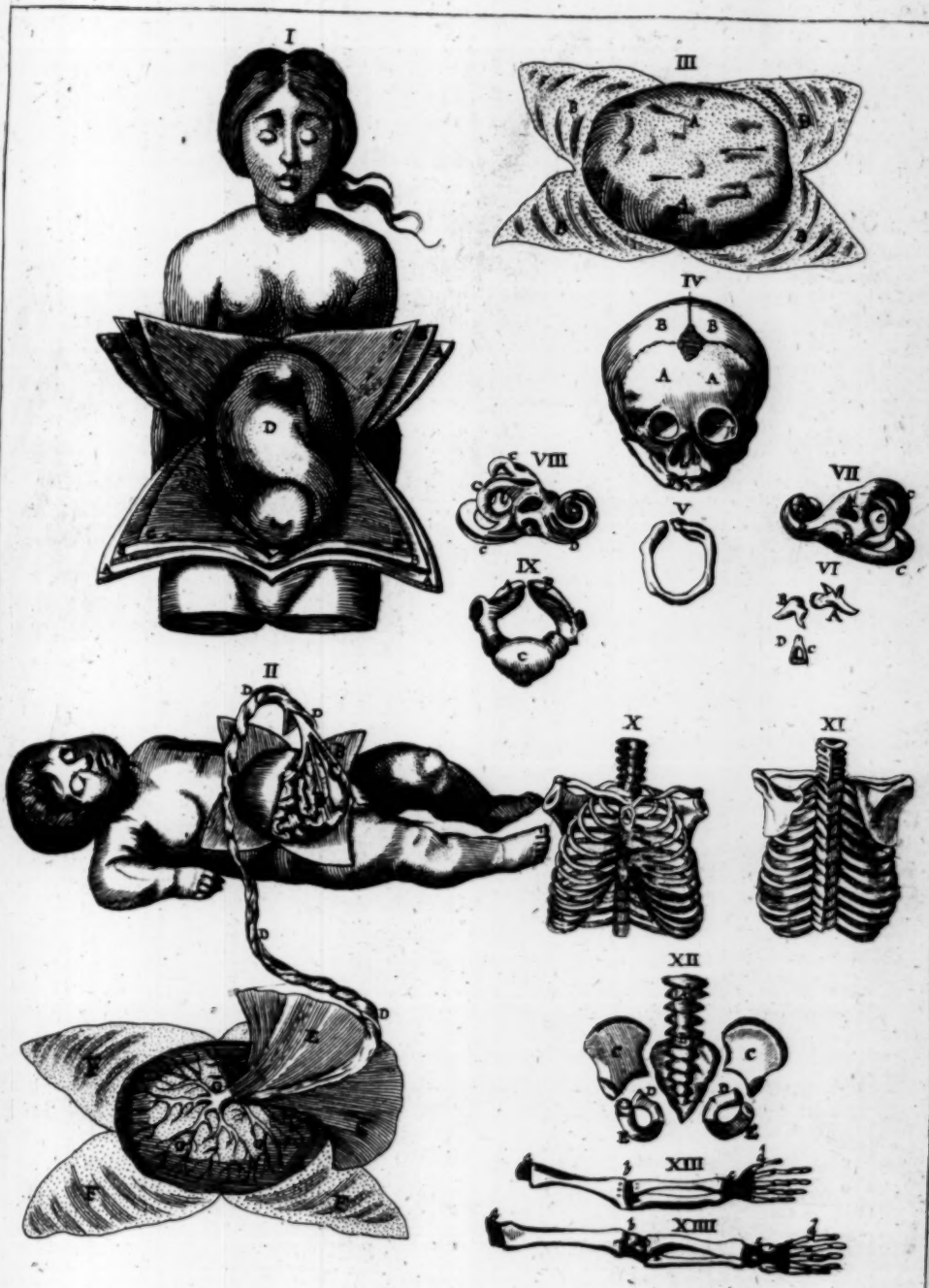
Expreſſeth the bones of the whol hand.

- abd *The Appendices of the bones, yet cartilaginous.*
- c *The bones of the wreſt all cartilaginous.*

### FIG. XIV.

Repreſents the bones of the whol Foot.

- abd *The Appendices of the bones which are cartilaginous.*
- c *Certain Cartilaginous bones of the Inſtep.*


I
III
IV
VIII
VII
V
IX
VI
II
X
XI
XII
XIII
XIIII

# THE SECOND TABLE OF THE EIGHT CHAPTER UNFOLDED.

This Table comprehends all the Bowels which are found in the *Abdomen*, and Breaſt of the Infant.

## FIG. I.

Singularly expreſſeth the Lacteal Veins, as they are repreſented at a ſingle view.

*AAA* The hollow part of the Liver.
*B* The Gall.
*CC* The umbilicar vein bowed upward.
*DD* The Stomach turned upwards.
*E* Its lower Orifice tyed with a ſtring.
*F* A portion of the Jejunum cut off neer the Pylorus.
*GGG* The Pancreas of a famous bigneſs.
*H* The Spleen.
*II* The right Kidney covered with the common Membrane.
*K* The left Kidney in like manner covered.
*LLL* The Meſenterium ſtretched abroad.
*MM &c.* The Guts knit to the Meſenterium.
*aaaa* Certain Lacteal veins ſtretched from the Sweet-bread to the Liver, whereof few, and thoſe the leaſt of them are here expreſſed.
*bbb &c.* Lacteal veins diſtributed from the Sweet-bread to the Guts, and thoſe bigger.
*ccc &c.* The Meſeraick branches of the Vena porta.
*dd &c.* Branches of the Meſeraick arteries.

## FIG. II.

*A* The right Renal Glandula.
*B* The right Kidney.
*C* The left Glandula of the Reins.
*D* The left Kidney.
*E* The Vena Cava deſcending.
*FF* Its internal Iliack branches.
*GG* The external Iliack branches of the Vena Cava.
*HHH* The great artery with its external Iliack branches.
*II* The internal branches of the great artery.
*KK &c.* Both umbilicar arteries bent downwards.
*L* The bottom of the womb compreſſed.
*M* The neck of the womb.
*N* The bladder turned downwards.
*O* The Urachos.
*P* The node of the Navil cut off.
*a* The vein of the right Renal Glandula.
*b* The artery of the right Renal Glandula.
*c* The right emulgent artery.
*d* The right emulgent vein.
*e* The right ſpermatical vein.
*f* The right ſpermatical artery.
*g* The left artery of the Renal Glandula.
*h* The left vein of the Renal Glandula.
*i* The left emulgent vein.
*k* The left emulgent artery.
*l* The left ſpermatical vein.
*m* The left ſpermatical artery.
*n n* The Veſſels preparing the Seed.
*o o* The teſticles of a great magnitude.
*p p* The broad Ligaments of the womb.
*qq &c.* The Tubæ of the womb bowed down.
*rr* The round Ligaments of the womb cut off below.
*ſſ* Portions of the Vreters cut off.

## FIG. III.

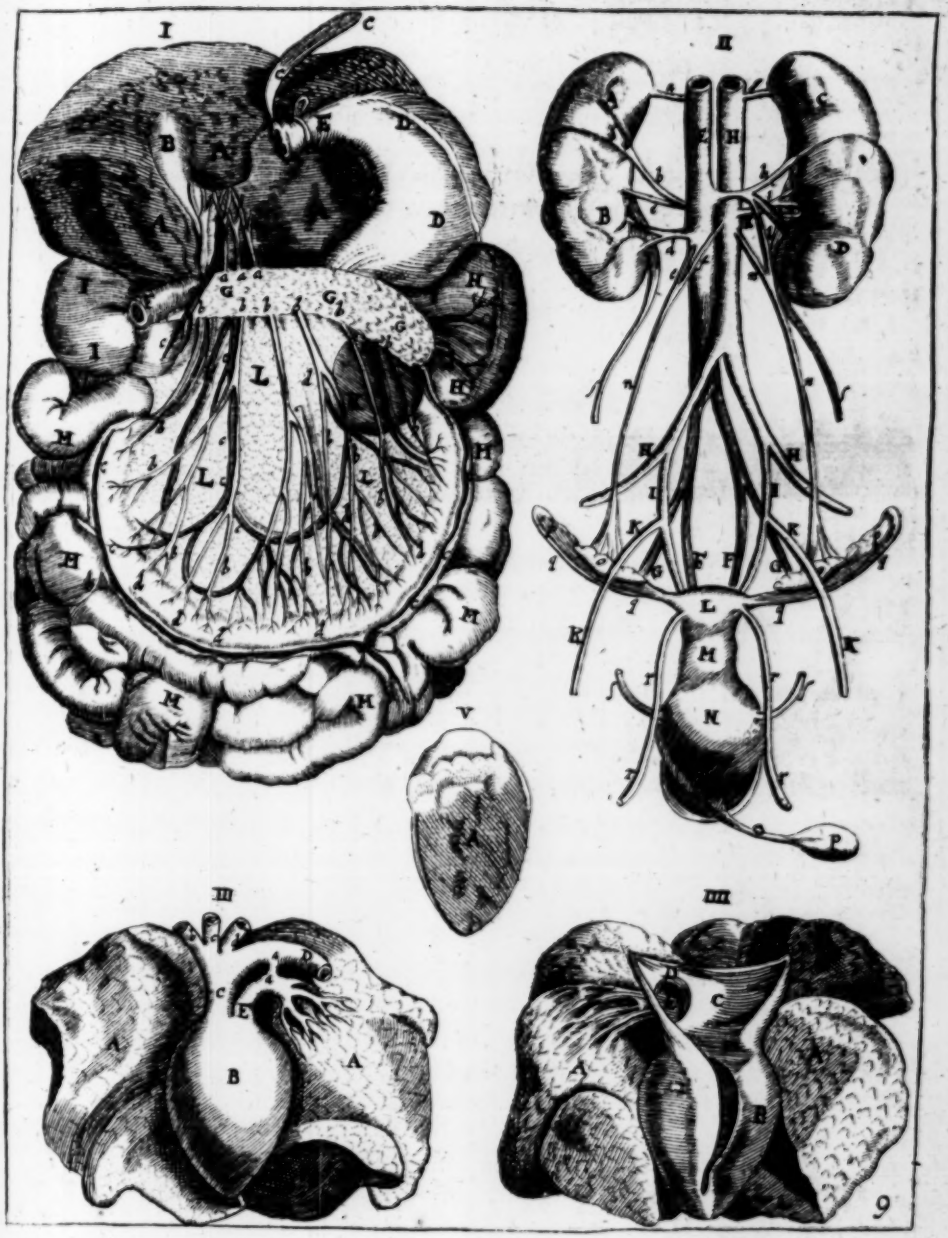
*AA* The Lungues diducted on both ſides.
*B* The Heart whol.
*C* The trunk of the great artery coming from the Heart.
*D* A portion of the ſame artery paſſing downwards.
*E* The Vena Arterioſa ſtretched from the Heart.
*aa* The channel between the Vena Arterioſa and the great Artery.
*b* The beginning of the right ſubclavian artery.
*c* The beginning of the right Carotides.
*d* The beginning of the left Artery Carotides.

## FIG. IV.

*AA* The Lungues diducted.
*B* The Heart cut towards the right Ventricle.
*C* The Vena Cava opened neer the Heart.
*D* Anaſtomoſis between the Vena Cava and Arteria Venoſa.
*E* The ſhutter in the Anaſtomoſis.

## FIG. V.

*A* The Corpus Thymium ſeparated from the Veſſels of the Heart.


I
II
V
III
III

Back. The *Sternum* is divided into four parts, and ſometimes into more; as alſo the *Os Iſchium*, *Ilium*, and *Pubis*.

The extremity of the Bones which make the Wreſt and Ancles are Cartilaginous, and obtain hardneſs ſtrength, and perfection by age.

*Place here the firſt and ſecond Tables of the eighth Chapter, which hath the Number* 8. *and* 9. *at the corner of the braſs Plates.*

## CHAP. 9.

## *Of the external parts of the Breaſt.*

THe lower Ventricle, and the parts in and about it being already ſpoken of, the middle ventricle follows, which is called *Thorax*, in Engliſh the Breaſt, which is round about circumſcribed with the *Pleura*; In which we will conſider, Firſt, the external parts, then the vitals themſelves.

To the external parts of the Breaſt, belong the common coverings of the Body, of which we have ſpoken already; alſo the Pectoral Muſcle, the *Serratus Anticus* both greater and leſſer, and of Bones, the *Clavicula* and *Scapulæ*.

The Pectoral Muſcle is ſo called, becauſe it is ſpread abroad the Breaſt and much encreaſeth its bigneſs; its original is from the middle *Clavicula*, the *Sternum*, the Cartilages of the ſixt, ſeventh, and eight Ribs, it hath a ſhort, yet ſtrong Tendon inſerted into the Bone of the Shoulder between the Muſcles *Deltois* and *Biceps*, and holds it ſtoutly to the Breaſt.

The Muſcle called the greater *Serratus anticus*, ariſeth obliquely to the Baſis of the *Scapula*, from eight Ribs, five of the true ones, and three of the Baſtard ones, and draws it down forwards. The leſſer *Serratus anticus*, lies hid under the Pectoral, and proceeds from the ſecond, third, fourth and fift Ribs, and paſſeth to the proceſs of the *Scapula*, called *Ancyrois*, or Beak-like, which moves the *Scapula* obliquely forwards; of the *Clavicula* and *Scapula* becauſe they belong eſpecially to the Shoulder, ſhall be treated of in the ſeventeenth Chapter.

And yet properly to the *Thorax* belong the Breasts, the Bones the Breast is composed of, the intercostal Muscles, the *Pleura*, the *Mediastinum*, and the *Diaphragma*.

The office of the Breasts in Women is to breed Milk, if you consider them in Women that give suck; they consist of very many small glandulous Bodies, diverse in bigness, that they may not only receive the Blood from the small Vessels, but also the vapors and milky moisture, which is largely distributed to them from the Stomach and Sweet-bread: by instinct of Nature, these small Bodies are contained together with a Membrane with diverse cavities which contain milk, the foundation of which remain when the milk is gone; they have much fat, which serves not only to ad comliness to them, but also to conserve vital heat in them.

They receive two veins, one derived from the axilliar branch wch is distributed by the external part of the Breast; the other is called *Mammaria* and is distributed by the internal part from the subclavian branch of the *Vena Cava*: they have also so many Arteries as veins arising from the same roots, namely from the Subclavian Branch of the great Arterie, and the axilliar, which are distributed in the same manner to give them vital heat; they have Nerves from the fourth Branch of the Marrow of the Back.

In the middest of the Breasts are the Nepples, round and rare, endewed with a Membrane from the glandulous Bodies; they have a thin skin full of holes, and stick out, that the Child may the better suck; round about them is a red circle like a *Halo*.

The bigness of the Breasts is varied, not only by years and their performing their office, but also by the humors that flow thither, and the diversity of the climate: In the Women in *Europe*, they are more contracted, but in the *Arabian* and *Indian* Women they are so long that they can give their Children suck over their shoulders: They are in number two, that so the woman may give two children suck; in temperament they are hot and moist, and are placed in the middest of the Breast, that so they may be the neerer to the Fountain of Vital Heat, and the readier to give the Child suck as the Mother carries it in her arms.

Their proper action is the Generation of Milk, although it be not yet very cleer by what waies it is done, because in Carkasses the passages are hid; as the passage of *Chyle* is in the *Mesenterium*, and of Seed from the Testicles to the *Parastatæ*, and from the *Prostatæ* to the *Urethra*, and other like passages in living Creatures, and yet the Dissection of living Creatures that give suck, gives some light to it.

For Bones, The Breast is defended with the *Sternum* before, on the sides with the Ribs, and behind with the *Vertebræ* of the Back; the substance of the Bones of the *Sternum* is spongy and red, usually divided into three parts, although in age it grow into one Bone; the first and largest of them, resembles the knob of a Cup, the other two are joyned to them by Cartilages; it hath a Cartilaginous apendix, which by reason of its form is called *Mucronata*; it is the defence of the *Diaphragma*, and

sometimes

ſometimes gives paſſage to the Mammary Vein and Artery; this alſo in old age grows Bony, ſometimes it ſtick inwards and ſometims outwards, and that no ſmall prejudice to the Stomach; ſometimes it ſticks out towards the Navil as long as ones finger, and is ſtiff, and then it wonderfully hinders both the diſtribution of the *Chyle* by compreſſing the *Pylorus*, and alſo the bowing of the Body forwards.

The Ribs are partly Bony as on the Back and Sides, partly Cartiaginous as on the fore part where they are joyned to the *Sternum*; the one encreaſeth the ſtrength, the other makes the motion of the Breaſt the eaſier, and the Breaſt it ſelf the ſafer from external injuries; they are in number on each ſide twelve, of which, the ſeven ſuperior are called True, the other inferior, Baſterd Ribs, not becauſe they are ſhorter but becauſe they end not in the *Sternum* with Cartilages, for indeed nothing in our Bodies is ſpurious or falſe, but all formed by the hand of Almighty God.

They have a hollowneſs in the inferior part through which they give ſafe paſſage to the Veins, Arteries, and intercoſtal Nerves; all the Ribs are bowed in a circular form, that ſo they may give convenient largeneſs to the Breaſt; externally they are ſomewhat uneven, but internally where they are joyned to the *Pleura* they are very ſmooth, on the Back they are received by the holes of the *Vertebræ*, ſome of them have a ſingle, ſome a double knob; they are bound together with firm Ligaments, and are joyned to the *Sternum* before by Cartilages, and alſo they ſtick too on another, yet is not their nexure ſo firm, but exteenal injuries often looſeth it, and in the Dropſie *Aſcites* the water often diſjoyn the Cartilages of the inferior Ribs.

As many Ribs as there are, ſo many *Vertebræ* are there to receive them, and twelve pair of Nerves from the Marrow of the Back proceed from them, the formation of *Vertebræ* is the ſame with thoſe of the Loyns, ſave only the Bones are more depreſſed.

The Muſcles of the Breaſt which cauſe the motion of it, are, the *Subclavia*, the triangular Muſcle, the Intercoſtals, and the Dorſals; of the Subclavian Muſcles is but one pair only, taking its beginning from the inferior part of the *Clavicula*, from whence it paſſeth to the firſt Rib and its ſuperiour part, which it moveth upwards and outwards.

The Triangular Muſcles are produced from the internal part of the *Sternum*, and ſtick to the Cartilages of the ſuperiour Ribs, which whilſt they contract, the Heart alſo moving it ſelf by their ſoftneſs, they keep it from being hurt by the *Sternum*. The Intercoſtal Muſcles on both ſides, are noted to be twenty two pair, of which, eleven are external, and as many internal, diſtinguiſhing themſelves by the obliquity of their ſtrings: The external Muſcles proceed from the inferior part of the ſuperior Ribs, and end in the ſuperior part of the inferior Rib, and therefore by drawing the Ribs, they further inſpiration: The internal intercoſtal Muſcle proceed from the ſuperior part of the inferior Rib, and end in the inferior part of the ſuperior, and by withdrawing the Ribs help the expiration; they receive veins from the Vein without a fellow, and

the ſuperior intercoſtal, Arteries from the ſuperior and inferior intercoſtals, Nerves from the Marrow of the back, from the eleven pair on each ſide, to which the internal branches of the ſixt pair joyn themſelves.

As for the Dorſal Muſcles, though they pertain to the Breaſt, yet are they better found out by diſſection when the Carkaſs is turned over upon its Belly, therefore we ſhal ſpeak of them in the following Chapter, yet to the containing parts of the Breaſt are to the referred: The *Pleura*, *Mediaſtinum*, and *Diaphragma*.

The *Pleura* is a Membrane girding the ribs, and their Muſcles, and incompaſſing all the internal parts of the Breaſt: It hath Veins, Arteries, and Nerves, from the intercoſtal branches, and about the *Vertebræ* of the back it is manifeſtly double, it is ſtrong every where, ſmooth next the Lungues, and firmly knit to the joynts of the back. The plenty of veſſels often cauſeth an inflamation in it, and corruption is often gathered there, and remains ſometimes between the ſides of the *Pleura*, ſometimes neer the Lungues, and ſometimes in the Cavity of the Breaſt, the Lungues being ſafe.

The *Mediaſtinum*, although it may be reckoned amongſt the internal parts of the Breaſt, yet ſeeing it appears to be only a continuation of the *Pleura*, we will deſcribe them together. It is a double Membrane ſtretched from the *Vertebræ* of the Breaſt to the *Sternum*, and diſtinguiſheth both Breaſt and Lungues, to the right and left part, bearing up both the Heart and *Pericardium*: It hath a proper Vein of its own, which is called *Mediaſtina*, which ariſeth from the ſubclavian branch of the *Vena Cava*, and it hath other ſmal branches from the Mammaries and Vein without a Mare; it hath Arteries from the Mammaries, and Nerves from the ſixt pair, eſpecially from its left recurrent branch.

The Largeneſs of the *Mediaſtinum* equals the longitude and depth of the Breaſt, its duplication under the *Sternum*, is evident, with an obſervable interval bteween, in which ſometimes a conflux of vicious humors, and ſometimes wind is gathered, and in deep Wounds, when the vitals themſelves are not hurt, they admit of a ſpeedy and eaſie cure: It is indifferent firm in reſpect of ſtrength, and ſoft towards the Lungues, and ſometimes hath fat on it.

The *Diaphragma* follow, otherwiſe called *Septum Tranſverſum*, which is placed between the Breaſt and the *Abdomen*, and gives bounds to both Cavities, and concurs with the external coſtal Muſcles to help inſpiration; It is framed of a double ſubſtance, for it hath a Muſculous fleſh and a double Membrane, the ſuperior of which it hath from the *Pleura*, and the inferior from the *Peritonæum*, and by their concourſe they fill up that part of it which wanteth fleſh; it hath Veins and Arteries from the *Vena Cava* and great Artery, which are joyned to it; It hath famous Nerves above from the plexure of the Nerves of the Neck, from the greater deſcending branch of the fifth pair, and this cauſeth the conſent between the *Diaphragma*, and the Head and Muſcles of the Lips.

On the right ſide the *Vena Cava*, and on the left ſide the *Gula* paſſeth through the *Diaphragma*: It is ſtretched out, firſt of all into two fleſhy;

Secondly,

# A DECLARATION OF THE TABLE OF THE NINTH CHAPTER.

This Table represents the Muscles and bones of the Breast, its Membranes and *Diaphragma*.

## FIG. I.

*A* *The Pectoral Muscle in his scituation.*
*B* *The same Muscle out of his scituation.*
*C* Serratus major anticus *in its scituation.*
*D* *The same a little removed out of it.*
*E* Serratus anticus minor *totally in its scituation.*
*F* *The subclavian Muscle in its scituation.*
*f* The Clavicula *bowed back under the pectoral Muscle.*
*ll* Platysma myodes *in the neck with their right strings.*
*GG &c.* *The external intercostal muscles without their scituation.*
*HH &c.* *The internal intercostal muscles in their scituation.*
*II* *A portion of the* Diaphragma *in its scituation.*
*K* *Part of the great artery descending.*
*L* *The hole for the* Gula *passing the* Diaphragma.
*M* *The hole for the* Vena Cava *descending.*
*NN* *The square muscles of the loyns in their scituation, of which Chap.* 12.
*OO* *The muscles called* Psoas *in their scituation, of which Chap.* 19.

## FIG. II.

Shews the bones of the breast as they are to be seen forwards.

*AA* *The* Sternum.
*B* *The* Mucronata, *or sword-like Cartilage.*
*CC &c.* *The cartilaginous part of the Ribs.*
1.2.3.4.5.6.7. *The true Ribs.*
8.10.11.12. *The bastard Ribs.*

## FIG. III.

Shews the Ribs, *Vertebræ* and processes on the back part.

## FIG. IV.

The Breast opened, in which
*AA* *The* Mediastinum *drawn to the side.*
*BB* *The tunicle of the* Mediastinum *diducted under the* Sternum.
*C* *The right lobe of the Lungues.*

## FIG. V.

*AA* *Part of the* Pleura *drawn at one side from the Ribs.*
*BB* *The Ribs laid bare from the* Pleura.
*CC* *The Ribs cloathed with the* Pleura.

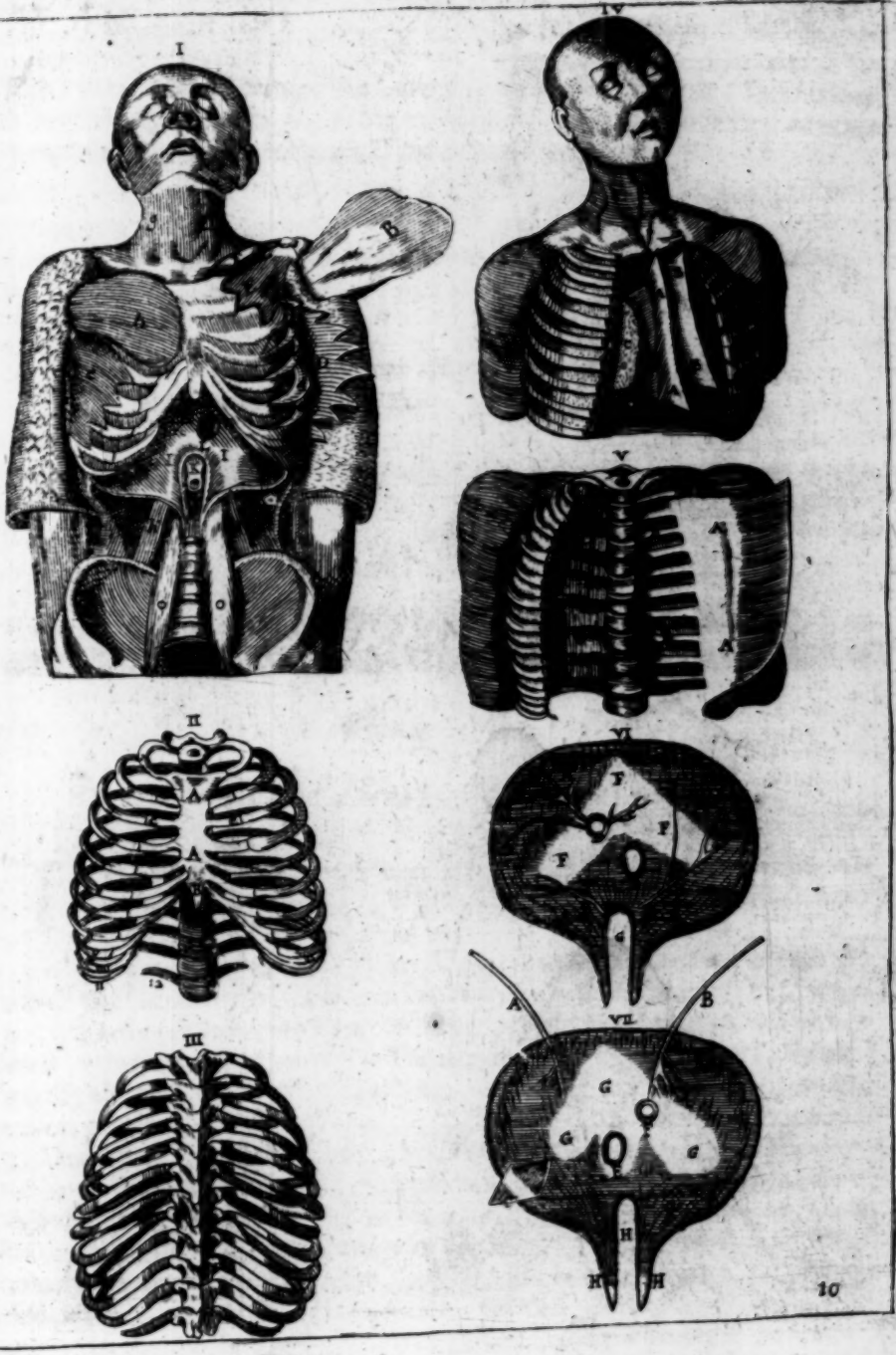
## FIG. VI.

Shews the *Diaphragma* separated from the Ribs and *Vertebræ*.

*AAA* *The fleshy part of the* Diaphragma *covered with its Membrane.*
*BB* *The Phrenical arteries.*
*CC* *The Phrenical veins.*
*D* *The passage of the* Vena Cava.
*E* *The passage of the* Gula.
*FFF* *The membranous part of the* Diaphragma.
*G* *The hole between the fleshy portions of the descending of the great artery.*

## FIG. VII.

*A* *The left nerve of the* Diaphragma.
*B* *The right nerve of the same.*
*C* *The superior membrane of the* Diaphragma *separated.*
*D* *The fleshy substance of the* Diaphragma.
*E* *The hole for the* Gula.
*F* *The hole for the* Vena Cava.
*GGG* *The Membranous part.*
*HHH* *The fleshy parts between with the great artery descends.*


I
IV
V
II
VI
III
VII
A
B
F
G
H

Secondly, into two tendinous proceſſes, by which the great Artery deſcends, the reſt of its form is almoſt circular, joyned to the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns, and the baſtard ribs: In the middle where it hath a Nervous centre, it is firmly joyned to the *Pericardium*, and ſometimes it knits to it ſelf the lobes of the Lungues which lye upon it, ſometimes it hath Apoſthumes in it, as big as ones fiſt, which by reaſon of their weight cauſe a moſt extream Difficulty of breathing.

*Place here the Table of the ninth Chapter, which hath the Number* 10. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. 10.

## *Of the Heart and Lungues.*

THE Heart and Lungues occupy the Cavity of the Breaſt, although the *Oeſophagus*, Wind-pipe, and common veſſels, have alſo their proper places in it.

Before we can behold the Heart, we muſt remove the *Pericardium* by which the Heart is wrapped round: It is of a Membranous ſubſtance, and not only contains the Heart in its proper place, but alſo defends it from injuries, neither is this Tunicle ſingle, but is obſerved to be outwardly the ſame with the *Mediaſtinum*, inwardly to proceed from the veſſels produced from the Heart: It hath ſmal Veins from the Phrenical, its Arteries are are ſcarce conſpicuous: It hath Nerves from the external, and internal branch of the ſixt pair, and its *Recurrens*; although the right branch of thoſe Nerves which are carried to the *Diaphragma*, paſſe by the out ſide of it, it is very neer the Heart, only there is that Interval between the Heart and it, which is commodious for the motion, and pulſation of the Heart; about the Baſis of the Heart where it is joyned to the *Mediaſtinum*, it gives paſſage to the Veins and Arteries; It contains in it a thin Liquor, gathered of reſolved vapors, whereby the drineſs, and ſuddain heavineſs of the Heart is allaied.

The Heart it ſelf, which is the Prince of all the Bowels, and the Fountain

Fountain of vital heat and Spirit, by whoſe flouriſhing the Creature flouriſheth, and by whoſe languiſhing it languiſheth, and by whoſe failing it dies. I call it the Fountain not of that primoginial heat produced by the ſubſtance of the Seed, but of the influential heat; which is taken from nouriſhment, or drawn by Blood; It conſiſts of a thick and compact ſubſtance, that it may not only keep that hot and vital Spirit to its ſelf, but alſo communicate to the whole Body by the Arteries: It hath a proper Membrane of its own, which is very thin, and yet very ſtrong.

The coronal Vein and Artery are diſtributed about the exterior part of it, the Vein from the *Vena Cava*, which by a Moon-like ſhutter ſtops the Blood running back; the Artery from the great Artery, which gives his branches moſt eſpecially to the left ſide of the Heart, it hath Nerves from the next branches of the ſixt pair, which are diſtributed to the fleſhy ſubſtance of the Heart, and are ſcarce obſervable to any, of thoſe which come to the *Pericardium* we have ſpoken before, of which, that which proceeds from the left *Recurrens* gives a branch to the Baſis of the Heart, neither can the Heart want theſe, for its motion ſake, becauſe it moves before the animal faculty gives either Sence or motion: It hath very many Spermatical parts, according to the receſs of its Cavities, like Nerves in form, but larger, and if you diligently view them in a Diſſection, you ſhall find they have a pore within. The greater part of the Heart is covered with fat, which preſerves it from conſuming, which ſometimes is ſo copious, that the blind South-ſayers that judged by the entrails of beaſts, ſaid they had no Hearts, becauſe they could not ſee them for fat.

There hang appendices neer the Baſis of the Heart, on each ſide, and by reaſon of their likeneſs they call Eears, and their ſubſtance is almoſt like; Save only that the left is a little more ſolid, they are both of them hollow, and full of Nervous ſtrings; yet the Heart being contracted *Syſtole*, it may receive the Blood flowing into it, and return it back again; the bigneſs of the Heart in Man is famous, though various according to age and Temperament.

It is divided into the Baſis, or broadeſt part, and the top; which is the narroweſt, and ends in a poynt: It hath two Ventricles, the right, and the left, the right is the thinner, but the larger, diſtinguiſhed by a thin and fleſhy portition, which ſometimes being doubled, makes a third.

From the right Ventricle, the *Vena Cava* takes its original, whoſe beginning is ſtrong, being Membranous with ſhutters at the end, that it may adminiſter Blood to the Heart to perfect. I call it a veſſel, becauſe it contains a liquid ſubſtance, to be diſtribnted to all the parts of the Body, and a Membranous veſſel, on it conſiſts of its own proper Tunicle, which is ſingle and ſoft, that it may the better draw the blood by inoſculations, and yet for ſafeguard in its progreſſe, where it lies more open; it is covered with the covering of the adjacent parts.

Alſo the Provident Creator hath added ſhutters to it, to wit, very thin

thin Membranes, in form like a half Moon, which looks towards the beginnings of the Veins, which ſet a moderation to the preternatural motion of the Blood, out of the great Veins into the leſs; theſe although they may be ſeen in the Meſenterick, Splenical emulgent *Azygus*, and jugular Veins, yet are they more freequent in the Veins of the Limbs, which we ſhall treat of in the laſt Chapter; from theſe the three ſhutters about the mouth of the *Vena Cava*, differ a little in form, and from their form Authors call them *Tricuſpides*; theſe are joyned to the Nervous ſtrings of the Heart, and withſtand the regreſſe of the Blood into the *Vena Cava*.

The *Vena Cava* ariſing up above the Heart produceth the *Azygus*, or Vein without a fellow, the branches of which, are commonly diſtributed to the inferior Ribs; the inferior portion of this, deſcending neer the fleſhy portion of the *Diaphragma*, is inſerted again on the left to the Emulgent, on the right ſide to the *Vena Cava*, and to the firſt of the Loyns, the Inſtitution of Nature being varions herein, which ſometimes the *Azygus* being let paſſe, produceth a famous Vein from both Subclavian branches of the *Vena Cava*, neer the Mammaries, which is ſtretched out all along the Breaſt, even to the *Os Sacrum*, from which both all the intercoſtal Veins, and the Lumbals proceed: when the *Vena Cava* arives at the Throat, it is divided into two large branches, called Subclavian, from which the ſuperior intercoſtal, the internal Mammary, the *Mediaſtina*, the cervical, and Vein called *Muſcula* ariſe; above, the interior and exterior jugular, and the ſuperior *Muſcula* are produced.

Alſo from the right Ventricle of the Heart ariſeth a vein, which for its double Tunicle is called *Arterioſa*, which being diſtributed both to the right, and left part of the Lungues, by great branches adminiſters Blood freely to them; about the bnginning of it are three Membranous ſhutters, very conſpicuous, looking outwards, called *Sigmoides* from their form, they ſhut in the Blood which flows back from the compreſſure of the Lungues, but is indeed an Artery, not a Vein, for beſides the ſubſtance of an Artery which it hath, it hath alſo pulſation as well as the reſt of the Arteries, as the Diſſection of Creatures alive ſhews, and it carries Blood already attenuated by the Heart.

The left Ventricle of the Heart, is ſmaller than the right, but more fleſhy, whereby it ſtirs up the Spirit in the received Blood, both by its ſelf, and by its ſtronger motion, and this is called vital.

The great Artery called *Aorta*, takes its beginning from this; a Membranous veſſel in continual pulſation while life remains, of a ſhining colour, and diſtributes the Blood being abſolutely perfected in the Heart, to the whole Body: Its ſubſtance is more Nervous than a vein, and covered with a double Tunicle, of which, the internal is the thicker, and is ſometimes ſtiffe in old age, ſo that in, and neer the Heart it repreſents a Bony circle; the external is thin, to which the Membranes of the adjoyning parts ad ſtrength.

At its beginning are three ſhutters conſpicuous, and are called *Lunar* from their Figure, and keep the Blood from returning back again into

the Heart, neither is there any other ſhutters in all its Progreſs, for the ſtrength of the internal tunicle doth not eaſily ſuffer dilation; and beſides, there is no delay in the paſſage of blood in it: Its blood is hotter, fuller of ſpirits, and of a brighter colour, and ſeeing the diſtribution of it by pulſe is continual, the heart muſt needs be continually ſupplied by the *Vena Cava* to fill its Ventricles, and this cauſeth a perpetual motion of Blood to the Heart, more or leſs; for the very ſame end Nature hath placed the veins as companions to the arteries, that they might readily receive what might be adminiſtred to the emptying of the Heart, for the exact knowledg of which our age is beholding to *William Harvey*.

The deſcending Trunk of the great Artery as it diſtributes the inferior intercoſtal Arteries, the Phrenical and others which we diſcourſed of when we treated of the *Abdomen*; ſo paſſing out of the Heart it is divided into two large ſubclavian branches, from which, before they paſs out of the Breaſt, ariſeth below, the ſuperior intercoſtal Artery, and a little higher the interior Mammary, the Vertebral and Cervical; the remainder of the great Artery produceth the *Carotides* on both ſides, the internal and external branch of which riſe up to the head.

Neer to thoſe Veſſels about the Throat are the *Thymus*, a ſoft and ſpongy piece of fleſh, which underproppeth them for their ſafe-guard.

From the left Ventricle of the Heart, proceeds an Artery which the Ancients call *Venoſa* becauſe it hath but one Tunicle and dividing its branches, it is carried to the right and left region of the Lungues, taking the Blood mixed with Air to its ſelf, and carrying it to the left Ventricle of the Heart. It hath two ſhutters to ſtay the blood from flowing back from the Heart into it, which Authors call *Mitræ* becauſe they are like a Cardinals Cap; but this veſſel is rather to be called a Vein than an Artery, becauſe its ſubſtance is the ſame with the Veins, neither hath it pulſe as Arteries have, it carries the Blood tempered with Air to the Heart.

Between the Ventricles of the Heart is a partition called *Septum*, which is hollowiſh toward the left ſide, but gibbous towards the right, having very many ſmall holes; many paſſages come to this ſame *Septum*, of a various bigneſs from the *Vena Cava* and the *Arteria Venoſa*, which cloath the Baſis of the Ventricles, and adminiſter neceſſary Blood unto them.

In temperature the Heart is without doubt the hotteſt of all the Bowels; its Baſis is in the middeſt of the Breaſt, only the top of it inclines towards the left ſide as it moves; it is joyned to the next parts by its Veſſels, and by the *Pericardium* to the *Mediaſtinum* and *Diaphragma*.

Its proper action is to perfect the Blood, and to give it heat and vital ſpirit, and motion which is called *Pulſe*; this is diſtinguiſhed into *Syſtole*, when the Heart drawing its ſelf together expels the Blood, and *Diaſtole* when it extends its ſelf to receive it.

According to the opinion of the Ancients, only the Heart conſumes not in laſting diſeaſes, and yet it often happens that it doth pine by reaſon of hot diſtempers; ſometimes a glandulous ſubſtance makes its paſſages

# A DECLARATION OF THE FIRST TABLE OF THE TENTH CHAPTER

This Table chiefly represents the Heart, its Membranes, Vessels, Ventricles and Auricles, then the Lungs, and the Aorta separated from them.

FIG. I.

A The Pericardium [illegible]
BB The Lungs [illegible]
C The Vena Cava [illegible]
D The [illegible]
E The [illegible]
F The [illegible]
G The [illegible]
H The [illegible]
H The [illegible]
KK The [illegible]
LL The [illegible]
M The [illegible]

FIG. II.

Shews particularly the dispositions of the Heart and its Lungs; which are shewn [illegible] in the third [illegible] of the following [illegible].

A The Pericardium [illegible]
B The [illegible]
C The [illegible]
D The [illegible]
E The [illegible]
F The [illegible]
G The [illegible]
HH The [illegible]
I The [illegible]
KK The [illegible]
L The [illegible]

FIG. III.

The [illegible]

A The [illegible]
B The [illegible]
CC The [illegible]
D The [illegible]
E The [illegible]

FIG. IV.

The [illegible]

A The [illegible]
B The [illegible]
CC The [illegible]
DD The [illegible]

FIG. III.

Shews the Pericardium [illegible] with [illegible] in the Ventricle.

A The [illegible]
B The [illegible]
CC The [illegible]
DD The [illegible]
E The [illegible]

FIG. V.

The [illegible]

FIG. VI.

The [illegible]

# A DECLARATION OF THE FIRST TABLE OF THE TENTH CHAPTER.

This Table chiefly represents the Heart, its Membranes, Vessels, Ventricles and shutters, then the Lungues and the *Aspera Arteria* separated from them.

### FIG. I.

*A* The Pericardium *compassing the Heart.*
*BB* The *Lungues embracing the Heart in their Natural Scituation.*
*C* The Vena Cava *ascending above the Heart.*
*D* The *beginning of the vein without a fellow.*
*E* The *right Subclavian vein.*
*F* The *right Jugular vein.*
*G* The *left Jugular vein.*
*H* The *left subclavian vein.*
*II* The *right and left* Carotis *Artery.*
*KK* The *right and left subclavian Artery.*
*LL* The *Nerves of the sixt pair descending to the Lungues.*
*M* The *beginning of the great Artery descending.*

### FIG. II.

Shews particularly the vessels passing from the Heart to the Lungs; which are shewed you separated in the third and sixt figure of the following Chapter.

*A* The Pericardium *taken from the Heart.*
*B* The *Heart with the Coronal veins and arteries.*
*C* The *trunk of the great Artery passing out of the Heart.*
*D* Its *descending part turned upwards.*
*EE* The *left branch of the Arterial vein distributed to the Lungues.*
*F* A *channel between the arterial vein, and the great artery.*
*G* The *right branch of the arterial vein.*
*HH* The *right and left branch of the venal artery.*
*I* The *Ear of the Heart.*
*KK* The *Lungues about the Heart.*
*L* The *proper tunicle of the Lungues separated.*

### FIG. ♑.

The Heart of an Infant whol.

*A* The *proper Membrane of the Heart separated,*
*B* The *substance of the Heart bare.*
*CC* The *right and left Ears of the Heart.*
*D* The *great Artery sticking out of the Heart.*
*E* A *portion of the* Vena Cava.

### FIG. ✳

*A* Part *of the Heart transversly cut.*
*B* The *left ventricle.*
*CC* The *right ventricle conspicuous.*
*DD* The Septum *of the Heart.*

### FIG. III.

Shews the *Vena Cava* dissected with the right Ventricle.

*A* The *Orifice of the coronal Vein.*
*B* The Anastomosis *between the* Vena Cava *and the venal artery.*
*CCC* The *shutters called* Tricuspides.
*DDD* The *right Ventricle of the Heart opened.*
*aa* The *passages between the Membranes ending in the* Septum.

### FIG. IV.

*A* The *arterious vein dissected in the right ventricle.*
*BBB* The *shutters called* Sigmoides *in the arterious vein.*
*CCC* The *right Ventricle of the Heart opened.*

### FIG. V.

*A* The *great Artery dissected neer the Heart.*
*BBB* The *semilunar shutters of the great artery.*
*CC* The *left Ventricle of the heart.*
*D* Part *of the left Ventricle turned back.*

### FIG. VI.

*A* The *Venal artery dissected.*
*B* The *beginning of the* Anastomosis *between the venal artery and the* Vena Cava.
*bb* The *passages between the Membranes ending in the* Septum.
*CC* The *two mitral shutters.*
*DD* The *left Ventricle of the Heart opened.*

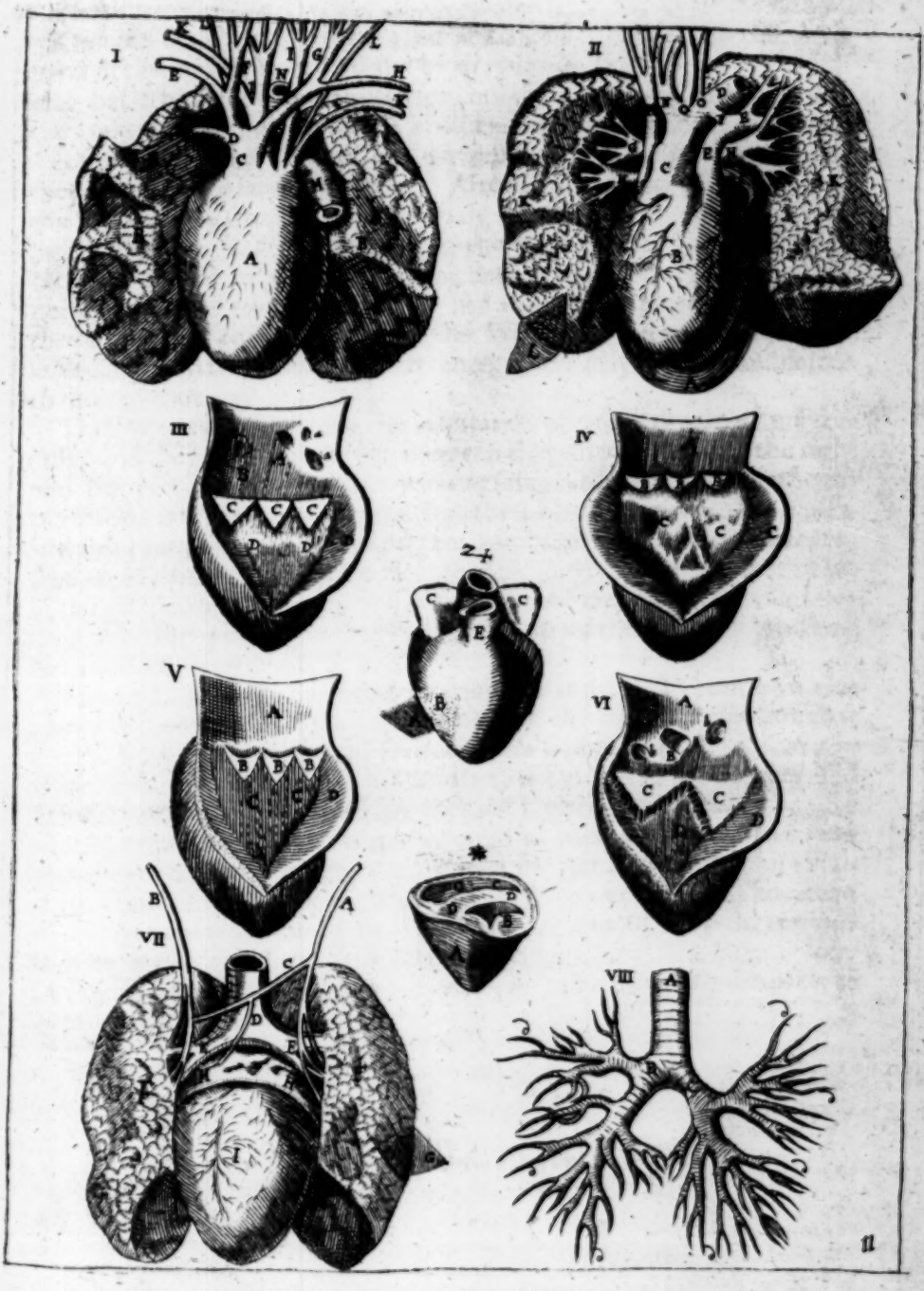
### FIG. VII.

Shews the backward part of the Lungues and windpipe, as they are joyned to the Heart.

*A* The *right Nerve of the sixt pair which comes to the Lungues.*
*B* The *left Nerve of the same.*
*C* The *middle branch between each Nerve.*
*D* The *branch which is carried to the* Pericardium.
*EE* The *two greater branches of the windpipe which are Membranous behind.*
*FF* The *hinder part of the Lungues.*
*G* The *proper Membrane of the Lungues.*
*HH* A *portion of the* Pericardium *left.*
*I* The *heart left in his Scituation.*

### FIG. VIII.

*A* The *wind-pipe cut off under the* Larynx.
*B* The *right branch thereof divided first into two parts.*
*C* The *left branch thereof divided into greater and lesser branches.*
*ddd &c.* The *extremity of the branches ending in membranous channels.*


I
II
III
IV
24
V
VI
VII
VIII
11

paſſages ſtraight, and ſometimes they are filled with Flegm, whereby the ſick loſeth his life leiſurely and by degrees.

On both ſides of the Heart are the Lungues, which are diſſimilar parts of the middle Ventricle and by drawing in the cold air, and returning back the fuliginous vapors they cool the vital heat, therefore that they may every where be filled and diſtended, they are compoſed of a ſoft ſubſtance rare and ſubtil, and covered with a porous Membrane; they receive very large veſſels, the Arterial vein from the right, and the Venal artery from the left Ventricle of the Heart: alſo the wind-pipe which we ſhall diſcourſe of in the next Chapter, it hath ſmall Nerves from the external deſcending branch of the ſixt pair, but diſperſed about the exterior Tunicle, and the hinder parts of it, where they are joyned to the branches of the Wind-pipe, not only for their ſafety, but alſo for the means of its ſence, that it may not be troubleſom to their motion.

The Lungues being ſwelled by inſpiration of air, fill the Breaſt univerſally, and the *Mediaſtinum* being between they are divided into the right and left part, both which for the more ſafeguard is divided into the ſuperior and inferior lobe; outwardly, the Lobes reſemble an Ox hoof; inwardly they are hollowiſh, and gently imbrace the Heart, and therefore often communicate their vices to it, although if putrified matter lie in the gibbous part without any evident rottenneſs, or feaveriſh burning; the ſtrength of the Heart and the vigor of the Natural functions remains long untouched.

They are judged to be in temperature hot and dry, by reaſon of the plenty of ſpirits, and ſcarcity of nouriſhment although the moiſture that alwaies flow to them and the frequent acceſs of cold Air ſeems to obſcure both, they are thicker in Children, and grow rare by degrees, and alſo change colour, for in old age they are limber and whitiſh, they are joyned to the Neck by the Wind-pipe to the back and *Sternum* by the *Mediaſtinum* to the *Pleura* and *Mediaſtinum* by the skin that compaſſeth them ſometimes, and ſometimes by ſome fibrous nexures. The action of the Lungues is reſpiration, which they are moved to by the copious flowing of hot blood to them, by the Arterious vein; the ſame is done by the Muſcles, breaſt and Lungues dilating and contracting themſelves in the Breaſt.

*Place here the Table of the tenth Chapter, which hath the Number* 11. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. II.

## *Of the Organs of Voyce and Speech.*

THE Wind-pipe called *Trachæa* and *Aſpera Arteria* conduceth much to the perfecting of the Office of the Lungues, being the channel by which we draw air by inſpiration, and by expiration caſt out fuliginous vapors, and form voice and ſpeech: Its ſubſtance is partly Cartilaginous, that the voyce might be the eaſier, by reaſon of the drineſs of the Organ, and partly Membranous where it is joyned to the *Oeſophagus*, that the dilation of it might not be hindred by lying upon a hard body. The Cartilaginous part is not all one, but compoſed of very many rings, of which the ſuperior are the greater; thoſe which are next the *Gula*, want the inferior part of their circumference, the reſt remain whol till after they have entred the ſubſtance of the Lungues, they are all curiouſly knit together, by a fleſhy Ligament, at laſt they end in Membranous channels like Arteries.

The Wind-pipe is covered with a double Membrane, one external which they hold it hath from the *Pleura*, which is thin and firmly bound to the Ligaments of the Cartilages, the internal is thicker and common to the pallat of the mouth, of exquiſite ſence, and ready to caſt out what troubles it, it is bedewed with a fatty humor, that the ſound may be the cleerer, for being rough with flegm, the voice is hoarce, if dried with heat, it is not ſteady, [*Clangoſus* is when the voyce begins grave, and ends acute.]

It hath veins from the external Jugular, Arteries from the *Cartides*, Nerves from the external branches of the ſixt pair, & its *Recurrens*: Sex & difference of Temperament alters the bigneſs of the wind-pipe; in form it is like a ſmall ſhrub that hath crooked branches every way, neither is it joyned to the Lungues only, but alſo to the *Oeſophagus*, and by its head to the *Os Hyois*.

It is divided into two parts, *Bronchus* and *Larinx*, that which is called *Bronchus* is the lower part, long, and divided into many branches in both ſides of the Lungues: The *Larynx* is the ſuperior part or head of it, formed of Cartilages and Muſcles, for the forming and expreſſing of ſounds.

Its Cartilages are five, whereof the firſt is called *Thyroides* or buckler-like, from its form, being hollow within and gibbous without, which is that which ſticketh out in the Throat of ſome men: Its proceſſes are four, of which, two which are ſuperiour, and the longer are joyned below to the ſides of the *Os Hyois*; the other two which are the inferior and ſhorter, are joyned to the ring-like Cartilage.

The Buckler-like Cartilage is moved by three pair of Muſcles, of which, the

the firſt which draws the Cartilage downward, proceeds from the ſuperior and internal part of the *Sternum*, and is inſerted into the inferior ſide of the Cartilage, it is called *Sternothryroides* by the Ancient.

The ſecond pair which are very ſmall, move the Cartilage in the ſame manner, but ſomething obliquely; they take their origional forewards from the Ring-like Cartilage, and end in the inferior ſide of the Buckler-like Cartilage, from whence they obtained the name *Crycothyroides*, though ſometimes on the ſides they are largely divided into two Muſcles; by both theſe pairs the chink of the *Larynx* is not a little dilated: to draw the buckler-like Cartilage upwards, and bind together the chink of the *Larynx*, is the third pair ordained, which ariſeth from the inferior ſide of the *Hyois*, and ends about the inferior part of the Bucker-like Cartilage, and is called *Hyotnyroides*.

The ſecond Cartilage is called *Cricoides*, or ring-like, becauſe before 'tis round, behind hath a broad back, juſt like the Ring the Turkiſh Archers uſe to fight in (I doubt my Author was miſtaken, it was the Parthian horſe-men, not the Turks, that uſed to fight in Rings.)

The third and fourth Cartilages, are called *Arytænoides*, becauſe their form makes a lip like a Laver, and they repreſent that part of the *Larynx* which is called *Glottis*.

Both of them for the better framing of the voyce, are moved with four pair of Muſcles; of which, the firſt are called *Thyroarytænoides*: It ariſeth from the middle internal part of the *Thyrois*, or buckler-like Cartilage, it is fleſhy, and raiſed upwards and forwards, into the ſides of the *Arytænois*, and binds in the chink of the *Larynx*. The ſecond pair are called *Arytenoides*, they are very ſmall, yet fleſhy, and ariſe from the *Arytenois*, in what part it is joyned to the Ring-like Cartilage, it ends in the *Arytenois*; the extremities of them ſo meeting together, that they ſeem to be but one Muſcle; by this pair whilſt the Baſis of the *Arytenois*, is obliquely moved, and drawn together, the chink alſo of the *Larynx* is ſhut. The third pair is called *Cricoarytenoides poſticum*, for they ariſe from the *Cricois*, or Ring-like Cartilage, from its broad back, and are inſerted below into the *Aritænois*, by a ſhort and Nervous tendon, which whilſt they move backwards, and outwards, they open the paſſage of the *Larynx*. The fourth pair is called *Cricoarytænoides Lateralis*, becauſe they ariſe from the back ſide of the Ring-like Cartilage, and end in the *Arytænois*, and dilate the paſſage of the *Larynx*.

The fifth Cartilage is called *Epiglottis*, or that which covers the Chink, leaſt the meat and drink ſhould paſſe down the Wind-pipe, and yet it ſhuts not ſo cloſe, but thin humors which paſſe down gently may paſſe thatiway: It is ſofter than the reſt of the Cartilages, and in form is like an Ivy leafe; the larger the *Larynx* is, the larger is the *Glottis*, and as that is larger, ſo the Voyce is ſtronge and graver: The leſſer, dryer, and narrower the *Larynx* is, the weaker, and ſhriller is the Voyce.

The *Os Hyoides*, called alſo *Ypſiloides*, is placed about the Baſis of the Tongue, both for its ſafeguard, and alſo for its motion, it conſiſts of three Bones, which being joyned together, repreſent the form

of the Greek letter *Upſilon*, of theſe the middlemoſt is largeſt, broad, and ſomething hollow, to which the other are joyned like Horn; many Cartilaginous appendices are joyned to theſe, which ſometimes alſo grow Bony, of which two are very freequent, in form and bigneſs like a grain of Wheat, and placed about the middle Bone, which is called the Baſis of the *Hyois*; two others ſtick to the lateral Bones, which are called Horns, and are knit to that Nervous Ligament of the Bodkin-like apendix, in what form they are often ſeen in the Body of Man, the eleventh and twelth Figure of the following Table will declare.

The *Os Hyois*, is removed by five pair of Muſcles, of theſe that which moveth it down right ariſeth, from the top of the *Sternum*, and aſcends to the Baſis of the *Hyois*, and is called *Sterno Hyoides*; another pair moves it obliquely downwards, which ariſeth from the ſuperior ſide of the *Scapula*, beſides the proceſſe called *Coracois*, and conſiſting of a Nervous Body, is carried to the ſides of the *Os Hyois*, and is called *Coraco Hyoides*: The third pair, which draws it obliquely upwards, ariſeth from the extremity of the Bodkin-like apendix, with a round Body, and is ſtretched to the Horns of the *Hyois*, and is called *Stylocerato Hyoides*: The fourth pair which draws it directly upwards, ariſeth from the internal, and lower part of the Chin, and paſſeth to the Bones of the *Hyois*, and is called *Geniohyoides*; to theſe we add a fift pair, which are commonly attributed to the tongue, and are called *Geniogloſſum*, which ariſe inwardly from the Chin, under the former, and end in the Baſis of the *Hyois*, drawing it upwards; although in reſpect of the former, they might more rightly be called the internal *Geniohyoides*. The *Os Hyois*, is joyned to the Bodkin-like apendix, and to the Buckler-like Cartilage; eſpecially to the Tongue, for the reaſons mentioned before, and receives the *Epiglottis* in its Cavity.

Alſo the Tongue is the framer of Speech, and a great help to the ſwallowing of the Meat, and preparing it for the Stomach: It is of a fleſhy ſubſtance, ſoft, and rare, covered with a thin Skin, and full of pores; It hath two veins from the external Jugulars, which are called *Raninæ*, and as many Arteries from the *Carotides*; It hath two pair of Nerves, of which, the ſmalleſt comes from the fourth conjugalation, and is carried to the exterior part of the Tongue; but the greater which goes to the interior part of it, comes from the ſeventh conjugalation.

The Tongue is moved both by the Muſcles of the *Hyois*, and alſo by its own proper Muſcles, which are four pair; the firſt which is genuin to the Tongue, lifts it up, and ariſeth from the Bodkin-like apendix, and is inſerted about the middle of it, and called *Styloglosſus*; another pair ariſeth from the Baſis of the *Os Hyois*, and depreſſeth the Tongue, this alſo ends about the middle of the Tongue, and is called *Baſiogloſſus*: The third pair moves the Tongue to the Sides, and ariſe from the Horns of the *Hyois*, and is joyned to the ſides of the Tongue, and for that cauſe called *Ceratogloſſus*; to theſe are added a fourth pair of Muſcles, ariſing from the hinder grinders, and are called *Myogloſſus*, this is not immediatly inſerted into the Tongue, but into its Ligament, and is ſuppoſed to turn the Tongue upward.

The

The Tongue of man hath a mean habit divided upon a Line along the length of it: In reſpect of the harmony of manifeſt qualities it is temperate: If it be colder or moiſter, it is by accident; It is joyned to the parts under it by a ſtrong and Membranous Ligament, the extremity of which makes a bridle, the reſt of it is joyned to the Os *Hyois*, and *Larinx*.

At the root of the Tongue are two *Glandula*, which the Greeks call *Antiades*, and *Pariſthmia*, but the Latins *Tonſillæ*; a fleſhy and looſe ſubſtance compaſſeth them about from the pallat, which as it receiveth them in its Cavity, ſo it takes a moiſt excrement from them: There are other *Glandulæ* under the Chin, between the *Hyois*, and the Muſcles of the Tongue; as alſo behind, which are called *Parotides*, the common uſe of them, is to receive the ſuperfluous moiſture, and to moiſten the parts adjacent to them.

Neer the *Epiglottis*, from the extremity of the pallat, is a Pendulous, Fungous, Red piece of fleſh produced, which Authors call *Gargareon* and *Uvula*: It is moved by two pair of Muſcles, of which, the external takes its original from the top of the Wedge-like Bone, neer the joynt of the *Maxilla*, and paſſing with his tendon by the Chink of that Bone, it is inſerted into the ſides of the *Gargareon*, which moves it forwards when the Tongue is depreſſed, the other or internal pair, begins a little higher, from the top of the Bone of the Temples, which looks to the internal wing of the Wedge-like Bone, and deſcends with a fleſhy and round Body, into the middle of the *Uvula*, both of them conduce to the eaſy deſcending of the nouriſhment, the pleaſantneſs of the Voyce, and the preparation of the air which is drawn into the Breaſt.

Moreover the Neck is an apendix to the middle Ventricle, and is long for the better ordering the Voyce; the hinder part of which, is called *Cervix*, it hath both the common coverings of the Body, and veſſels, as Veins, Arteries, and Nerves; alſo *Vertebræ*, and Muſcles of its own.

Its *Vertebræ* are ſeven, of which the *Spinæ Bifidæ*, and the tranſverſe proceſſes have holes through them for the Aſcending of the Vertebral Artery: The firſt is called *Atlas*, thin in ſubſtance, and without a *Spina*, which holds up the Head, like the *Olympus* of the Body, to which it is knit with a ſtrong Ligament; It is larger in Lyons, and the like beaſts of prey, and hath tranſverſe proceſſes like wings, which adds not only ſtrength, but alſo ſome ſtiffeneſs to the Neck, which the Ancients falſly attributed to the ſeveral Bones: In the Cavity of this the ſecond *Vertebræ* is received, which for its turning, is called *Epiſtropheus*, it ſends out a round proceſſe, and long like a Tooth, from whence *Hippocrates* gave it the name *Vertebræ*, the head and firſt *Vertebræ* are turned about this, it is both knit to the hinder part of the Head, and compaſſed about with a ſtrong Ligament: The third is called *Axon* by the Ancients, the reſt have no diſtinct names.

The Neck is moved by four pair of Muſcles, of which, two bow it, and the other extend it; the firſt that bows it, is called *Longus*, which ariſing

ariſing under the *Oeſophagus* from the fifth *Vertebræ* of the Breaſt is knit to the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck; to this long Muſcle is a ſhort one adjoyned for its ſhortneſs called *Brevius*, ariſing from the tranſverſe proceſſes of the inferior *Vertebræ* of the Neck to the Baſis of the Head, and therefore together with the pair called *Maſtois*, bows not the Neck, but the Head. The ſecond pair for its form ſake is called *Scalenum*, which ariſeth from the firſt Rib of the Breaſt, with a broad and fleſhy beginning, and growing ſlenderer by degrees, paſſeth by its oblique *fibræ* to the tranſverſe proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Neck: the third and fourth pair we ſhall deſcribe in the following Chapter amongſt thoſe Muſcles that extend the Head.

*Place here the Table of the eleventh Chapter, which hath the Number* 13. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. 12.

## *Of the Muſcles of the* Scapula, *Back, and certain of the Head.*

VEry many Muſcles occupy the Back, of which ſome are proper to it, and ſome move the parts neer it.

The firſt in order of diſſection are the two Muſcles called *Trapezii* and *Culcullares* becauſe being joyned together they reſemble a Fryars Cool, they move the *Sapula*; they begin at the hinder part of the Head, and the hinder proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, being joyned by a Membranous nexure to the eight ſuperior *Vertebræ* of the Back; from hence being knit together by degrees, they end in part of the *Clavicula*, on the top of the ſhoulder, and eſpecially in the *Spina* of the *Scapula* and the Baſis of it; neither is their motion ſimple, their Original having ſuch latitude, for by reaſon of the diverſity of their *fibræ*, they move the ſhoulder backwards as well as obliquely upwards or downwards.

Under

# A DECLARATION OF THE SECOND TABLE OF THE TENTH CHAPTER.

# A DECLARATION OF THE SECOND TABLE OF THE TENTH CHAPTER.

In this Table the Trunks of the *Vena Cava* and great Artery as they paſs from the Heart are repreſented; with their chief branches only produced even to the Limbs.

## FIG. I.

Shews the *Vena Cava*.

*A* The beginning of the Vena Cava, with his large orifice about the Heart.
*BB* The riſe of the ſubclavian branches.
*C* The beginning of the deſcending trunk.
*DD* The right and left Iliack branches.
*aaa &c.* The branches of the Azygus diſtributed to the Ribs.
*bb* The ſuperior intercoſtal.
*cc* The internal mammary.
* The Mediaſtina.
*dd* The Vertebral Vein.
*ee* The internal Jugular cut off under the skul.
*ff* The external Jugular, from which the inferior branch riſeth to the Organ of ſpeech, and the Subcutaneus by the face and Temples, and backwards by another branch to the Ears.
*gg* The Cervical Vein.
*hh* The progreſs of the ſubclavian branches.
*ii* The internal ſcapular vein.
*KK* The external ſcapulæus.
*ll* The vein carried to the Muſcle Deltois.
*mm* The ſuperior Breaſt-vein.
*nn* The baſilick vein cut off.
*oo* The inferior Breaſt-vein.
*p* The left phrenical vein.
*q* The right phrenical vein.
*rr* A famous branch diſtributed in the Liver.
*ss tt &c.* The ſprigs thereof diſtributed in the right and left ſide thereof.
*uu* The Venæ muſculæ, or ſuperior Lumbals.
*yy* The veins of the Renal Glandulæ.
*xx* The right and left emulgent.
*zz* The right and left ſpermatical.
*aa* The beginning of the Lumbals.
*ββ* The Vena muſcula of the inferior Lumbal.
*γγ* The Vena ſacra.
*ΔΔ* The external Iliack branch.
*EE* The Epigaſtrick vein.
*ϑϑ* The Internal Iliack branch.
*κκ* Vena Glutea.
*ζζ* The Hypogaſtrick veins.
*μμ* The veins of the Privities.
*θθ* The inguinal veins.
*KK &c.* The branch of the crural vein.
*iii* The Saphena.
*λλ* The vein Iſchias.

## FIG. II.

Particularly deſcribes the coronal vein of the heart.

## FIG. III.

Shew the Arterial Vein of the Heart.

*A* The beginning by which it paſſeth out of the right ventricle.
*BB* Its branches which paſs to the right part of the Lungues.
*CC* Its branches which paſs to the left.

## FIG. IV.

Shews the great Artery.

*A* Its beginning riſing out of the heart.
*BB* The beginning and progreſs of the ſubclavian branches.
*C* The trunk deſcending.
*DD* The right and left Iliack branches.
*aa* The artery Carotis.
*bb* Its external branch diſtributed to the Jaws, Face, and backwards to the Ears.
*cc* The internal Carotis cut off under the skull.
*dd* The vertebral artery in like manner cut off.
*ϑϑ* The cervical muſcula.
*ee* The internal Mammary.
*ff* The branches of the ſuperior intercoſtal artery.
*gg* The internal ſcapular artery.
*hh* The external ſcapular artery.
*ii* The ſuperior breaſt-artery.
*kk* The inferior breaſt-artery.
*l m* The arteries diſtributed to the muſcles of the Shoulder.
*nn* The inferior intercoſtals.
*oo* The phrenical arteries.
*p* The famous artery called Cœliaca.
*q* Its right branch divided into three parts; of which, the ſuperior and inferior is diſtributed to the Liver, and the middle to the Gall.
*r* The left branch of the Cœliacal.
*ſ* The right Gaſtrical artery.
*t* The ſplenical artery divided in ſmal branches to the ſpleen.
*u* The artery called Epiploica.
*ur* The Gaſtroepiploica.
*x* The artery carried to the Renal Glandula.
*yyy &c.* The ſuperior Meſentericat artery diſtributed into branches.
*ζζ* The emulgent arteries.
*αα* The riſe of the Lumbal arteries.
*ββ* The ſpermatical arteries.
*γγ* The inferior Meſenterical artery derived into many branches.
*δ* The Arteria ſacra.
*ΔΔ* The external Iliack artery.
*ϑϑ* The internal Iliack.
*κκ* Arteria Glutæa.
*ζζ* The Hypogaſtrick artery diſtributed to the right Gut and Privities.
♀♀ The Hypogaſtrick artery diſtributed to the womb diſtinguiſhed from the former.
*ϰϰ* The umbilical artery.
*EE* The Epigaſtrick artery.
*θθ* The Arteria Pudenda.
*ii* The Iſchias.
*kk* The inferior Arteria Muſcula.
*λλ* The artery which goes to the internal Iliack muſcle.

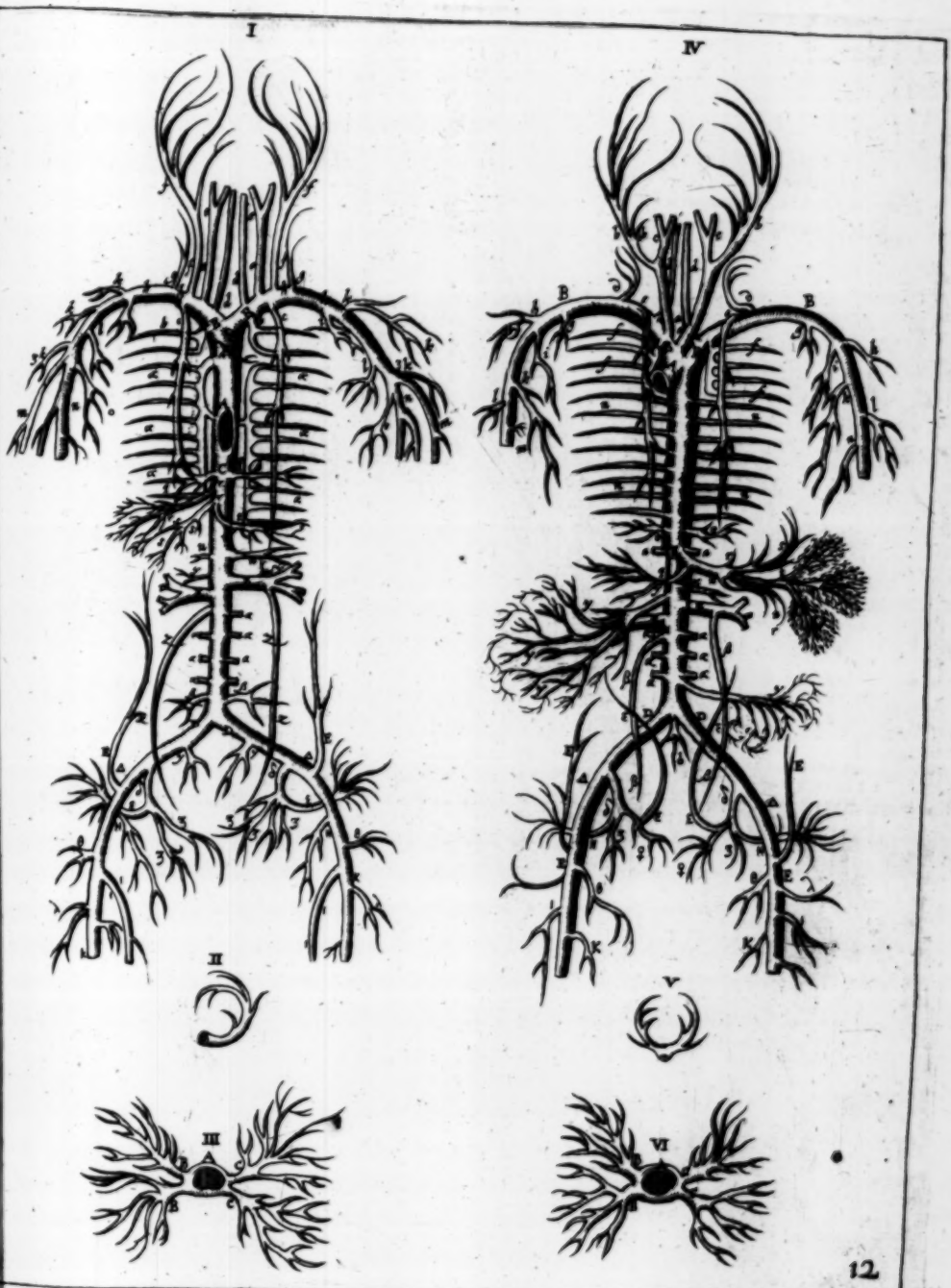
## FIG. V.

Shews the Coronal Artery of the Heart.

## FIG. VI.

Shews the Venal Artery riſing from the left Ventricle of the Heart.

*A* Its Orifice.
*BB* Its branches diſtributed to the right ſide of the Lungues.
*CC* Its branches diſtributed to the left.


I
IV
II
V
III
VI

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE OF THE ELEVENTH CHAPTER.

In this Table is laid open to view, the Cartilages of the *Larynx*, with their Muſcles; the *Os Hyois* with its Muſcles; the Tongue, its Nerves and Muſcles; the *Uvula* with its Muſcles; the Tonſils, the *Vertebræ* of the Neck and its bowing Muſcles.

FIG. I.

The external face of the Buckler-like Cartilage.

FIG. II.

The internal face of the Buckler-like Cartilage.

FIG. III.

The hinder view of the Ring-like Cartilage.

FIG. IV.

A view of the foremoſt part of the ſame Cartilage.

FIG. V. VI.

The Cartilages called *Arytænoides*.

FIG. VII.

The *Epiglottis*.

FIG. VIII.

*A* The Buckler-like Cartilage.
*BB* The pair of Muſcles Hyothyroides.
*CCCC* The pair of Muſcles Sternothyroides.
*DD* The ſmall Muſcles called Cricothiroides.

FIG. IX.

*A* The external part of the Epiglottis joyned to the Larynx.
*BB* The Muſcles Thyroarytænoides.
*CC* The lateral Muſcles Cricoarytænoides.
*D* The Ring-like Cartilage.
*EE* The fore part of the wind-pipe.

FIG. X.

*A* The internal face of the Epiglottis.
*aa* The ſticking out of the cartilages Arytænoides.
*BB* The Muſcles Arytænoides every where looſed.
*CC* The Muſcles Cricoarytænoides poſtici.
*D* The broad part of the Ring-like cartilage.
*EE* The hinder and membranous part of the wind-pipe.

FIG. XI.

*A* The Baſis of the Os Hyois.
*BB* The horns of the Os Hyois.
*CC* The two cartilaginous Appendices.

FIG. XII.

*A* The internal face of the Baſis of the Os Hyois.
*BB* The internal face of the horns.
*CC* The two cartilaginous Appendices.

FIG. XIII.

*A* The ſides of the Os Hyois.
*BB* The muſcles Geniohyoides turned downwards.
*CC* The internal Geniohyoides commonly called Geniogloſſi.
*DDDD* The muſcles Sternohyoides.
*EE* The muſcles Styloceratohyoides.
*FFF* The Muſcles Coracohyoides.
*ſſ* The middle tendinous part.

FIG. XIV.

*A* The inferior part of the top of the Tongue.
*BBBB* The muſcles Baſiogloſſi.
*ßß* The nervous ſubſtance between the muſcles.
*CC* The muſcles Ceratogloſſi.
*DD* The muſcles Styloglosſi.
*EE* The muſcles Mylogloſſi.
*aa* The Nerves of the Tongue from the fourth conjugation.
*bb* The Nerves of the Tongue from the ſeventh conjugation.

FIG. XV.

*A* The Gargareon or Uvula.
*BB* The external pair of Muſcles.
*bb* Its tendon which paſſeth the chink.
*CC* The internal pair of muſcles ſomething compreſſed.
*D* Part of the Pallat from which the Uvula hangs.

FIG. XVI, and XVII.

Shews the *Glandulæ* called *Tonſillæ*.

FIG. XVIII.

*AA* The long muſcles bowing the neck.
*BB* The muſcles bowing the neck called Scaleni.
*aa* Part of the Nerves tending to the arms.
*CC* The muſcles bowing the Head with the Maſtoides.

FIG. XIX.

Shews the ſeven joynts of the neck.

FIG. XX.

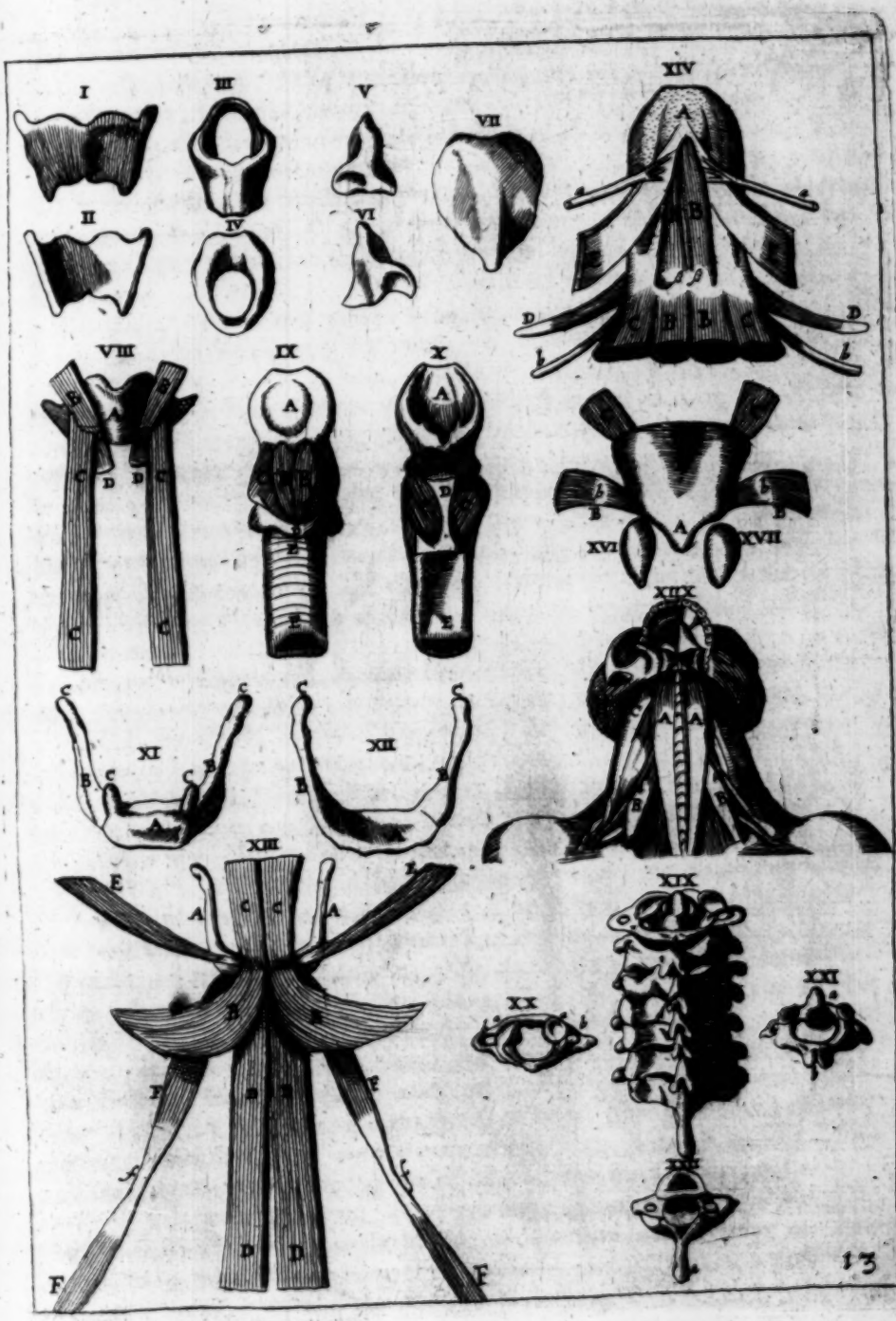
The firſt joynt of the Neck, in which
*aa* The two holes holding the hinder part of the Head.
*bb* The holes on the ſides which gives paſſage to the arteries to aſcend.

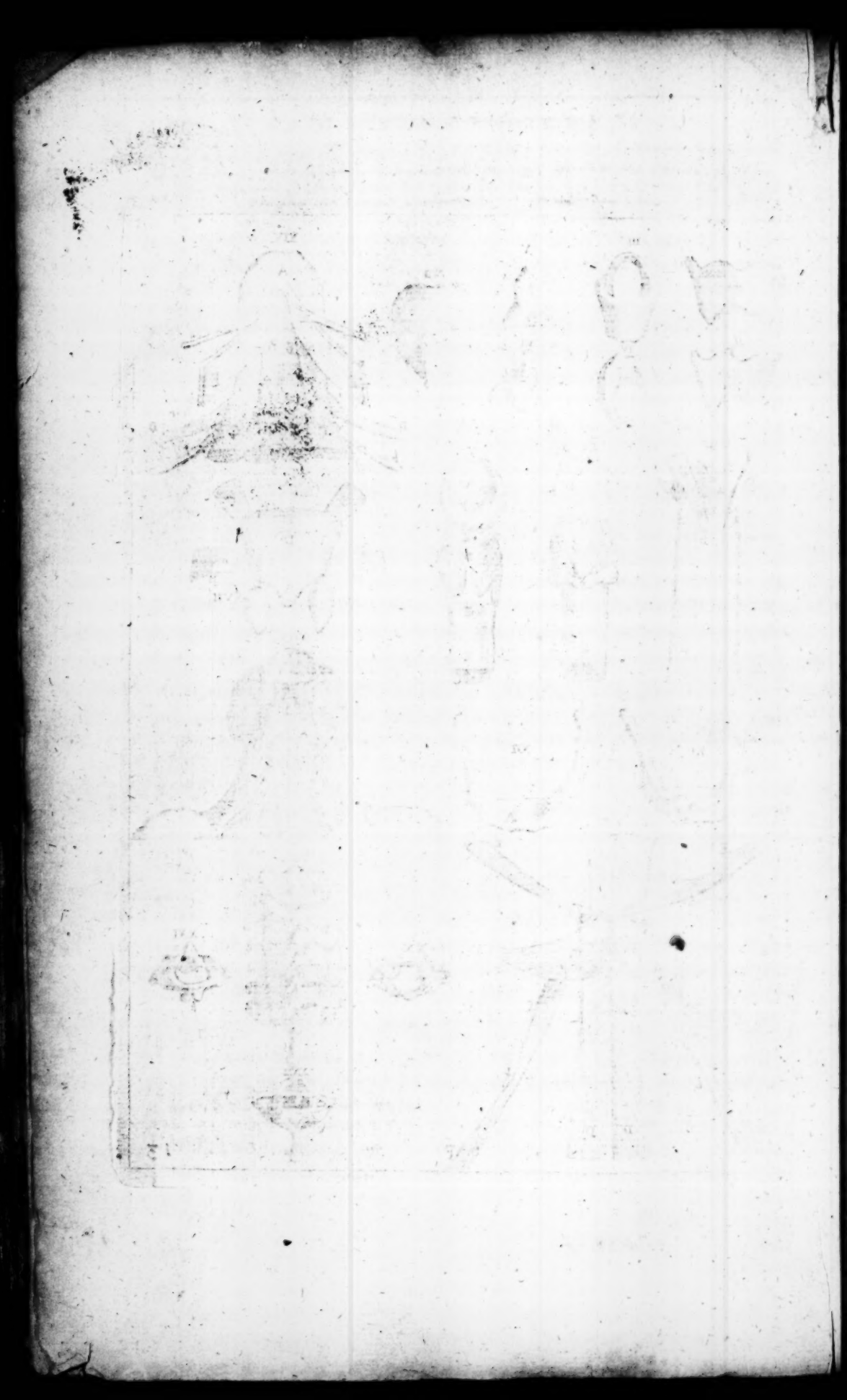
FIG. XXI.

The ſecond *Vertebra* of the Neck.
*a* The tooth-like proceſs.
*b* The Spina Bifidia.

FIG XXII.

*a* The Spine; the reſt is like the other joynts.


I
II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
XIV
VIII
IX
X
XVI
XVII
XV
XI
XII
XIII
XIX
XX
XXI
XXII
F
F
13



Under the *Trapezii* is the pair of Muſcles called *Rhomboides*, from their form, this alſo is peculiar to the *Scapula*; they take their beginning from the three inferior *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and as many of the ſpinous proceſſes of the ſuperior *Vertebræ* of the Back; afterwards deſcending obliquely with a fleſhy beginning and end, they are carried to the Baſis of the *Scapula*, which they move backwards and obliquely upwards. The Muſcle called *Serratus Anticus minor*, moves the *Scapula* forwards, which we mentioned in the ninth Chapter. Laſtly, the pair called *Levatorium* is proper to the *Scapula*, ſo called from their office; they take their beginning from the tranſverſe proceſſes of the ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth *Vertebræ* of the Neck, they are ſtretched downwards with a fleſhy and ſtrong end, and knit to the ſuperior angle of the *Scapula*, and lift both it and the ſhoulder up forward.

That the Muſcles of the Back may be the better diſcried, you muſt firſt ſeparate the broad pair of Muſcles, which are called *Latiſſimum Dorſi*, although they are peculiar to the ſhoulder and not to the Back, their beginning from the poſteriour proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* is broad and Membranous; they begin from the ſixt *Vertebræ* of the Back even to the middle of the *Os Sacrum*, and part of the *Os Ilium*, from hence they paſs both above and below by the ſides of the Back, till they come to the inferior angle of the *Scapula*, being fleſhy and contracted they end about the head of the Shoulder with a ſhort and ſtrong Tendon, which ſtoutly moves it backwards.

The proper Dorſal Muſcles are both thoſe called *Serratus Poſticus*, from their tooth-like productions in form of a ſaw; alſo the *Sacrolumbi*, the longeſt of the Back, and the *Semiſpinati*. Of the *Serrati Piſtici*, two are ſuperior and leſſer, two inferior and greater: The ſuperiour ariſe with a thin and Membranous beginning from the hinder proceſſes of the three inferior *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and the firſt Spine of the *Vertebræ* of the Back, afterwards being fleſhy in their deſcention; they are carried to the three or four ſuperior Ribs, according as they are endewed with two or three tooth-like productions: The inferior *Serrati poſtici*, ariſe from the Spines of the inferior *Vertebræ* of the Back, with a Membranous beginning, then running tranſverſly they are knit to the intervals of the inferior Ribs, others take the beginnings of them both, from the intervals of the Ribs, and their ends in the Spines of the *Vertebræ*, and that they conduce to the turning about the *Vertebræ*. The original of the Muſcles *Sacrolumbi*, is from the extremity of the *Os Sacrum*, their beginning is fleſhy inwards, nervous outwards, whence ariſing up about the lower *Vertebra* of the Back, they depart a little to the Ribs, from the longeſt Muſcle, into which they are inſerted with various Tendons, and compreſs the Ribs in expiratton. The beginning and progreſs of the longeſt Muſcles of the Back is from the *Os Sacrum*, *Os Ilium*, and *Vertebræ* of the Loyns, and are at firſt united to the *Sacrolumbi*, and are firſt diſtinguiſhed about the lower *Vertebra* of the Back, and beſtow their Tendines upon the tranſverſe proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Back and Loyns, and they are ſtrong extenders of the Back, and of all thoſe *Vertebræ* that have proceſſes: The *Semiſpinati* ſerve alſo to move and extend the Back, they

are altogether fixed in the *Vertebræ* and furniſh them with Tendons from the top to the bottom. This is certain, theſe three Muſcles we ſpake of, if we conſider the conjunction of their beginnings, the one-neſs of their Membranes, and the community of their office, they make but one Muſcle; but if we regard the multitude of their Tendons, and variety of their endings, they ſeem very many.

Under the *Sacrolumbi* and the longeſt Muſcles, are the two extenders of the Loyns, called *Sacri*; theſe riſe externally from the *Os Sacrum*, and by a various progreſs faſten their Tendons in the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns and their oblique proceſſes: The bowers of Loyns are oppoſed to theſe, called *Quadrati*, which ariſe internally from the *Os Sacrum*, and *Ilium*; they have a large and fleſhy beginning, and grow ſlender by degrees, and joyn themſelves to the tranſverſe proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Loyns, bowing them.

The Muſcles which are referred to the Head, ſome move the whol Head, others certain parts of it, of which in the Chapter following: They which move the whol Head, are called, *Muſculi Splenii*, *Complexi*, *Recti majores et minores* which extend it; the ſuperior and inferior oblique Muſcles move it about, the *Maſtoides* bow it: The Muſcles are called *Splenii* from the form of their ſides, they have a double beginning, partly from the five Spines of the inferior *Vertebræ* of the Neck, partly from ſo many of the ſuperior *Vertebræ* of the Breaſt, and end in the hinder part of the Head with ſomewhat oblique *fibræ*: *Complexi* are ſo called from the diſtinction of parts, they ariſe from the four tranſverſe proceſſes of the ſuperior *Vertebræ* of the Breaſt, and from the Spine of the ſeventh *Vertebra* of the Neck, and are ſtrongly inſerted into the Head from the middle part of the Dug-like prominence: *Recti majores* are ſhort fleſhy Muſcles, ariſing from the Spine of the ſecond *vertebræ* of the Neck, and ending about the middle of the *Occiput*: *Recti minores* are under the former, ariſing from the bunch of the firſt *vertebra*, ſomething divided in their progreſs, and end with the former.

Seeing the Head is not only to be extended, but alſo to be turned about, this is done by ſmall, yet very ſtrong Muſcles; of which, two are called the Superior, two the Inferior Obliques: The Superior Oblique ariſe from the tranſverſe proceſs of the firſt *vertebra*, and end in the hinder part of the Head neer the ſides of the external right Muſcles; The Inferior Oblique ariſe from the Spine of the ſecond *vertebra* of the Neck, and end in the tranſverſe proceſs of the firſt *vertebra* and therefore this *vertebra* being moved, moves about the Head.

The *Maſtoides* being long and thick Muſcles, bow the Head; they riſe partly from the top of the *Sternum*, partly from the *Clavicula*, and are carried with a Body almoſt double and Oblique, by the neck to the Dug-like proceſs, from which they obtain their name; to theſe are joyned as companions the two Muſcles in the Neck, which ariſe from the tranſverſe proceſſes of its *vertebræ*, and ariſe to the Baſis of the Head, and bow it together with them.

Theſe Muſcles being removed, the extenders of the Neck remain, namely, two Tranverſals, and two Spinals; The Tranſverſals take their beginning

# THE TABLE TALK JEWELLER

## CHART No. 1 COLOUR

# THE TABLE OF THE TWELFTH CHAPTER UNFOLDED.

It contains the Muſcles which are conſpicuous about the Shoulders, Back, Loyns, and Neck, the Carkaſs being turned over upon the Belly.

## FIG. I.

*AA* *The muſcles* Trapezii *in their ſcituation.*
*BB* *The* Rhomboides *laid a little to view.*
*CC DD* *The broadeſt muſcle of the back, in which*
*CC* *Shews its fleſhy part.*
*DD* *Its membranous beginning.*

## FIG. II.

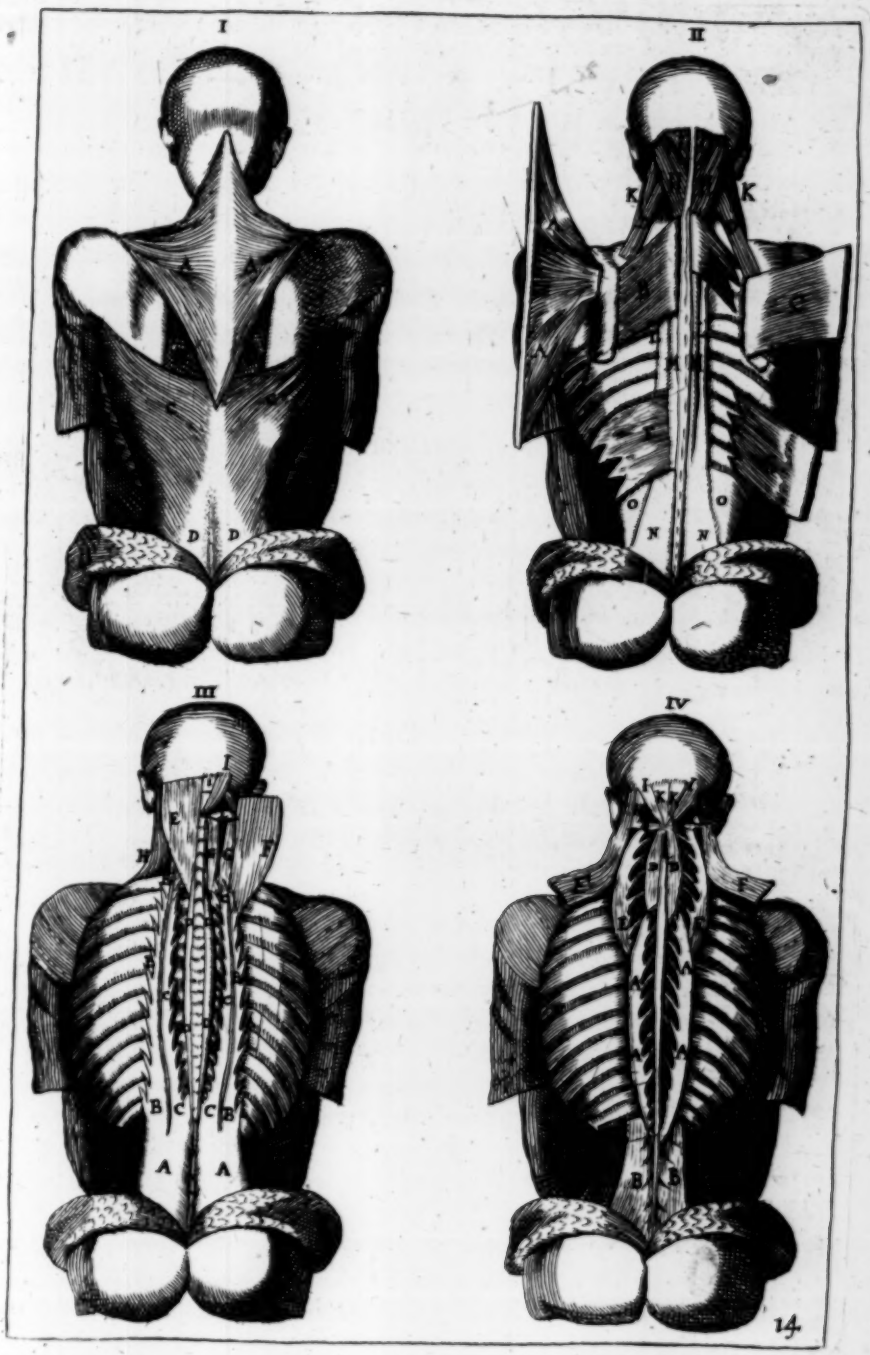
*AA* Trapezius *pulled out of its ſcituation.*
*BB* *The* Rhomboides *laid open in its ſcituation.*
*C* *The ſame drawn out of his ſcituation, as yet joyned to the baſis of the* Scapula.
*DD* *Both the Levators of the* Scapula.
*E* Serratus poſticus minor *in his ſcituation.*
*F* Serratus poſticus major *in his ſcituation.*
*G* *The ſame muſcle out of his ſcituation.*
*HH* *The greateſt part of the* Muſculi Splenii *conſpicuous in their ſcituation.*
*II* *A portion of the* Muſculi complexi.
*KK* *The* Maſtoides *ſomewhat ſeparated above.*
*LL* *The* Sacrolumbi *not removed out of their place.*
*MM* *The longeſt muſcles of the back not ſeparated.*
*NN* *The beginnings of the* Sacrolumbi *and longeſt muſcles united.*
*OO* *The muſcles* Quadrati *ſomewhat laid open.*

## FIG. III.

*AA* *The beginnings of the muſcles* Sacrolumbi *and the longeſt united.*
*BBBB* *The* Sacrolumbi *ſomething moved out of their place and diſtinguiſhed in their tendons.*
*CCCC* *The longeſt muſcles of the back ſomewhat removed, and diſtinguiſhed into their tendons.*
*DD* *The* Muſculi Spinati *not ſeparated.*
*E* *The Muſcle* Complexus *in its ſcituation.*
*F* *The ſame ſeparated from the Head, that ſo the reſt may come to view.*
*GG* *The Muſcles extending the neck in their ſcituation.*
*H* *The fore part of the* Maſtoides *looſed.*
*I* *The greater right muſcle of the Head, drawn a little out of his place, that ſo the leſſer right muſcle may appear.*
*K* *The ſuperior oblique muſcle of the Head.*
*L* *The inferior oblique Muſcle.*

## FIG. IV.

*AA &c.* *The* Muſculus Spinatus *pulled out of his place, that ſo the tendons may be beheld in their order; they are deſcribed at the biggeſt.*
*BB* *The muſcles of the Loyns called* Sacer *in his place.*
*CC* *A portion of the muſcles* Quadrati *in their place.*
*DD* *The muſcles* Spinati *in their place.*
*EE* *The tranſverſe muſcles of the neck deciphered greater and longer than they ſhould be, that ſo the tendons may be the better ſeen.*
*FF* *The* Maſtoides *ſeparated from the* Sternum, *and turned back.*
*GG* *The inferior oblique muſcles of the Head.*
*HH* *The ſuperior oblique muſcles of the head.*
*II* *The greater right muſcles of the head ſomething drawn aſide.*
*KK* *The leſſer right muſcles of the head in their place.*


I
II
III
IV
14

beginning from the ſix Tranſverſe proceſſes of the ſuperior *vertebræ* of the Breaſt, and end in the Tranſverſe proceſſes of the *vertebræ* of the Neck: The Spinals ariſe from the ſeven Spines of the *vertebræ* of the Breaſt, and the five Roots of the Tranſverſe proceſſes of the Neck, having various beginnings, and end in the Spine of the ſecond *vertebra*.

*Place here the Table of the twelf Chapter, which hath the Number* 14. *at the corner of the braß Plate.*

## CHAP. 13.

## *Of the external Parts of the Head, their Bones and Muſcles.*

HAving finiſhed the lower and middle Ventricle, we come to the upper, which is the ſeat of thoſe noble functions of the Soul; this is bounded with the circumference of the Head: It hath the Face before, the forepart of the Head in the middle, and the hinder part behind; the external parts are to be viewed which ſerve both for covering and defence, and theſe are either common to other parts or proper to the Head, alſo the brain it ſelf and amongſt the Organs of ſences, the Eyes and Ears.

We will begin with thoſe that are common and external, of which, the skin upon the upper part of the Head is remarkable for its thickneſs, that ſo it may defend the Head the better, and give the better rooting to the Hair, which Nature hath placed thick for the ornament and ſafeguard of that part, to defend it from the cold blaſts of wind, and the parching heat of the Sun; underneath the skin is fat, but very little, leſt the thickneſs of it ſhould hinder the tranſpiration of vapors; next to the fat is a fleſhy Panicle in which we will ſhew the thin expanſions of the Muſcles in their proper places.

It hath Bones for its ſafeguard both various and ſtrong; theſe are covered with a Membrane which is called *Peritranium*, which is thin, yet double and exquiſite in ſence, by reaſon of the Nerves diſtributed unto it, by the hinder part of the Head and the Temples: It is firmly joyned by Sutures by the Junctures of the Bones, even to the *Dura mater* with Nervous *Fibræ*, from whence there is an eaſie conſent between both Membranes: The Bones of the Head are referred either to the Skull or the Cheeks; to the Skull pertain the Bones of the Fore-head, the fore and hinder part of the Head, the Temples, *Sphenois*, and *Cribriforme*.

The Bone of the Forehead is of a great bigneſs, 'tis uſually but one, ſometimes two, even in ſuch as are grown up; it hath a double plate filled with ſubſtance like pumice; it hath a large paſſage to the Noſtrils, ſometimes 'tis ſingle, ſometimes it hath one or two bridges, which a Marrowy Body, compaſſed about with a green Membrane, guardeth, they ſay to prepare the air that paſſeth to the brain; its thickneſs, if you compare it with the fore and hinder part of the Head is mean, in figure it is almoſt circular, its paſſages are ſmall, defending the angles of the Eyes on each ſide; it hath two holes about the Eye-brows, which give paſſage to the Nerves of the third Conjugation, although often times Nature doth not give perfect holes, but little trenches only for the ſafeguard and diſtribution of the ſaid Nerves; To theſe a third hole is added for the creſt of the *Os Ethmois*, which opens it ſelf in the ſaid hole, the Bone of the Forehead is joyned before to the Bone called *Cancriforme* to the *Ethmois*, to the ten Bones of the Cheek, above by the coronal Suture to the Bones of the fore part of the Head.

The Bones of the forepart of the Head are in number two, and are thinner than the reſt, and in form unequally ſquare, they have a kind of ſmoothneſs to the touch, and ſmall holes for the Veſſels neer the Suture called *Sagittalis*; within it is garniſhed with ſmall trenches for the veins which ariſe up by the *Dura mater*; it is divided by its proper Suture which is called *Sagittalis*; in its circumference it is joyned to the bones of the Forehead, hinder part of the Head, and Temples.

The Bones of the Temples are alſo two, leſs than the reſt in bigneſs, and not every where diſtinguiſhed by a double *Lamen*; they are harder than the reſt, and therefore called *Petroſa*, or Rocky; they are ſo thin about the middle that if you hold them againſt the light you may ſee through them; their form above is circular, beneath various, they ſtick out in diverſe proceſſes, and that externally towards the face, they have a crooked proceſs, which being joyned with the proceſs of the firſt Bone of the upper Cheek, make the *Os Jugale*; then they have a *Maſtois*, or Dug-like proceſs, becauſe it repreſents the Udder of a Heifer; in age they have the *Stylois* which ends like a Bodkin, but this is more truly called an Apendix than a Proceſs; Inwardly the Bones of the Temples make the broad Proceſs called *Petroſum*, in which the internal Cavities of the Ears are formed, & certain ſmal Bones of them which we ſhal ſhew in the ſixteen Chapter; It hath three Cavities, whereof, one contains the paſſage of Hearing, the ſecond receives the Joynt of the inferior Cheek, the third is common to the hinder part of the Head; It hath five holes, of

which

which, the first is conſpicuous in the rocky proceſs and gives paſſage to the Nerve of the fift pair; the ſecond is larger and unequal, ſcituated under the Bodkin-like Appendix, and ſends the greater branch of the Artery *Carotis*, by the fift hole of the *Os Cuneiforme* to the Brain; the third is famous in bigneſs and common to the hinder part of the Head, and gives ingreſs to the Jugular Vein and the leſſer branch of the Artery *Carotis* and egreſs to the Nerve of the ſixt pair; the fourth is obſervable between the Dug-like Proceſs, and the Bodkin-like Appendix, and ſends out the hard branch of the fift pair by a long channel; the fift, which in ſome bodies is wanting, is placed behind the Dug-like Proceſs, and gives a branch of the external Jugular or paſſage through the Skull. To theſe they ad a narrow hole like a chink, and unequal, which paſſeth a ſmall Artery from the fore ſide of the rocky Proceſs. The reſt of the holes obvious in this Proceſs, we ſhall handle in the Hiſtory of Hearing. The Bones of the Temples are joyned to the Bones of the fore part of the Head, by the ſcaly or falſe Sutures; they ſtick to the Bone of the Forehead, the Wedg-like Bone, and that of the hinder part of the Head.

The Bone in the hinder part of the Head is but one in ſuch as are grown up, being thicker than the reſt, although the lower part be thinneſt where it is ſtrengthened by that long knob ariſing up to it: Its Cavities are nine, of which, two are remarkable, which contain the Protuberances of the *Cerebellum*; its holes are very many, of which, the greateſt paſſeth the marrow of the Back to the *Vertebræ*; It doth not conſtitute the ſecond and third hole it ſelf, but with the bone of the Temples, of which we ſpake before; neer to theſe is the fourth and fift, which is proper to the hinder part of the Head, little and round, by which the ſeventh pair of Nerves deſcend out of the Skull; to theſe ſometimes is added a ſixt and ſeventh hole, to which Nature appointeth the multiplied branches of the Vertebral veins and arteries; the hinder part of the Head is more even on the outſide, but internally various, and in a manner reſembles a figure of five ſides, it is ſeparated from the bones of the Fore part of the Head with the Suture *Lambdois*, from the middle and ſides of the bones of the Temples by the *Sphenois*, alſo from the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, by a double Proceſs both for its motion and ſecurity; in its meeting with the *Lambdois* and Sagittal Suture, ſometimes there is a ſmal bone of a Triangular form, ſometimes with a ſingle, ſometimes with a double *Lamen*, although not exactly produced to the oppoſite places, which is an excellent Antidote for the Falling-ſickneſs; to this, Nature often forms leſſer bones, which are like to it, between the Liniaments of the true Sutures, conſiſting uſually of a ſimple *Lamen* joyned to the inferior *Lamen*.

The *Os Sphenois* or Wedg-like Bone, makes up the Baſis of the Skull; it is only one in ſuch as are grown up, various in reſpect of thickneſs and thinneſs, and manifold in Form, for it is garniſhed with many Proceſſes, of which, ſome are external; and of theſe, ſome on the fore part, and for their figure ſake are called *Perigoides*, or Wing-like, others on the back part, which are ſtretched out with two Tops towards the Bodkin-

like Appendix; the internal Proceſſes are various as well as the external, of which two are forewards, and form a broad beginning, end in a point, the backward Proceſſes are as many, which are ſtretched out broad, when they are elegantly formed they have two points in their extremities lightly bowed in the middle; and theſe proceſſes together with the ſpace between them, are compared by Authors to the Saddle of a Horſe; the Cavities of the *Os Sphenois* are many, that wch is produced in the middle of the Saddle is famous above the reſt, & receives the *Glandula Pituitaria*, neer which two others ariſe, which are ſmaller, alſo they are worthy to be noted which are in the wing-like Proceſſes, which are long and deep Cavities and give ſecurity to the internal Muſcle called *Pterigois*: In both ſides of the *Sphenois* are ſeven holes, of which, the firſt is neer the foremoſt proceſs of the Saddle, and admits the optick Nerve to the Eyes; the ſecond from a round beginning ends in a chink, and through it is the ſecond pair of Nerves and a Branch of the third carried to the Eye; alſo a large Branch of the Artery *Carotis* with the abounding humidity from the *Glandula Pituitaria*; the third hole which is under the ſecond is very little and round, by which a Branch of the Nerve of the third pair is carried to the temporal Muſcle, and *Pterigoides*; the fourth is on the external ſide of the Apple of the Eye, and reſembles a large ditch unequally broad rather than a hole, by which the firſt branch of the Nerve of the fourth Conjugation, with that of the third pair is diſtributed to the temporal Muſcle, and deſcending to the bottom of the upper Jaw, it is diſtributed partly to the Noſe, partly to its ſixt Bone, and ſends a ſmall branch to be diſtributed to the Pallat; the fift hole is under the poſterior Proceſs of the Saddle, long and rough, and gives paſſage to the greater Branch of the Artery *Carotis*; the ſixt is obſervable on the external ſide of the ſame, oval in figure, and gives extramiſſion to the fourth pair of Nerves; the ſeventh is neer the ſixt, very ſmall and round, and ſends the ſmaller Branch of the Internal Jugular Vein, to the *Dura Mater*: The *Os Sphenois* is joyned to the firſt Bone of the upper Jaw, as alſo to the fourth and ſixt below the Pallat, on the ſides to the Proceſſes of the Bones of the Temples, before to the bone of the Forehead, and behind to that of the hinder part of the Head, by tke Sutures called *Mendoſæ* and *Harmoniæ*, which age moſt commonly obliterates.

The *Os Ethmois* or Sieve-like Bone, is leſs than the orher Bones belonging to the Skull, and various in habit, it ſeems to be compoſed of ſix parts, of which the firſt and ſecond is full of holes like a Sieve, and thence came the name to the whol Bone; it is covered with the *Dura Mater*, but it is full of pores, not only to take in air and ſmels, but alſo to put out excrements: the third is the interior proceſs, not much unlike a Cocks Comb, riſing between the Nerves of ſmelling, or the Papillar Proceſſes of the Brain: the fourth is another part of the Proceſs oppoſite to the former, thin yet hard, and diſtinguiſheth the the Noſtrils above: the fift nnd ſixt parts are altogether ſpongious and full of holes, and guard the upper Cavities of the Noſtrils on the ſides, and almoſt equals the wideneſs of them: It is joyned to the Bone of the Forehead and to the

the ſecond of the upper Jaw, and to the *Os Sphenois* by light *Harmonia*, which old age ſometimes takes away.

The Jaws follow, of which, the ſuperior is compoſed of twelve bones, fix on each ſide; the firſt is joyned to the external angle of the Eye, and the foreward proceſs of the Bone of the Temples, and by their proceſſes, make the *Os Jugale*: The ſecond makes the inner angle of the Eye, and hath a large paſſage, by which the overflowing moiſture of the Eyes deſcends to the Noſtrils; The third is interpoſed between theſe two: The fourth is the greateſt of all, and occupies a great part of the Cheek and Pallat, and gives holes to the upper teeth; it hath a conſpicuous hole neer the apple of the Eye, by which a Nerve paſſeth from the third pair: The fift, together with its fellow, makes up the Noſe; The ſixt, with its fellow makes up the extremity of the Pallat; and all theſe are joyned rather by *Harmonia* than Sutures.

This Jaw is accounted movable in the *Crocodile* by the Ancients, not diſtinguiſhing his ſmall Skull from his huge Jaw, with which it is lifted up when he moves his Jaw, his Body being neer the Earth by reaſon of the ſhortneſs of his feet; for what Bones ſoever make the ſuperior Jaw in *Crocodiles* either of the Land or Water, are firmly joyned to the Skull by *Harmonia*: neither is it otherwiſe in Serpents and Fiſhes, in all which is the nexure of Bones; neither are there any Muſcles properly moving the ſuperior Jaw.

The inferior Jaw in age is but one Bone, famous both in hardneſs, thickneſs, and ſtrength; It hath two Proceſſes, the one acute called *Corone*; the other obtuſe called *Condylus*: It hath holes for the Teeth as the ſuperior Jaw hath: In the internal Superficies it hath two holes, for the beginnings of the aforeſaid proceſſes, by which a Branch of the Nerve of the fourth Conjugation is admitted to be diſtributed to the Teeth, In the external Superficies it hath alſo two, by which the ſame Branch paſſeth forwards to the lips, their Muſcles and Skin: Laſtly, by its thicker Proceſs it is joyned to the rocky Bone, a Membranous Ligament being between.

The Jaws are ſingularly armed with the Teeth, which are ſmall Bones and ſerve not only the chew the meat, but alſo by reſiſting the reſluxion of the air, they help the better to pronounce the words: each Tooth receives an Artery from the *Carotides*, ſmall veins from the Jugulars, and Nerves from the Branch of the fourth pair by which the *Perioſtion* which covers the Roots of them, and alſo the Teeth themſelves are exquiſite in ſence. In Women there are fourteen, in Men fifteen, and often ſixteen in one Jaw; in Men they are of a mean bigneſs, and differ partly in figure, partly in office; for ſome are ſharp, which are called the Dog-Teeth; others, although they are acute, yet they have broader extremities than the Dog-Teeth, and are called Cutters, others are called Grinders, the furthermoſt of which come forth either in Man-hood or old age, and are called the Teeth of wiſdom: the Cutters are four, placed before, and are the firſt that appear in Children, on both ſides of which, is a Dog-Tooth added, which are called Eye-Teeth, the reſt of the Jaw the Grinders occupy, which are large, broad, and ſomething unequal,

equal, they are placed in the holes of the Jaws, either with three or four roots, or with but one, as the Cutters and Dog-Teeth, their juncture the Ancients call *Gomphoſis*.

The Muſcles which move theſe parts of the Head, remain yet to be ſpoken of, to wit, the Forehead, Eye-lids, Noſe, Ears, Lips and Jaws; On each ſide of the Forehead is one, which deſcending from its middle region is ended in the Eye-brows, which liſteth it up, and wrinkles it.

Two Muſcles ſhut the Eye-lids, which by a ſemicircular Production, being extended from the internal angles to the external, ſhut them, and yet they are more properly one Muſcle than two; to theſe they ad the Ciliar Muſcle, which compaſſing the brims cauſeth the more exquiſite ſhutting: A ſingular Muſcle opens the Eye-lids, of which in the Fifteen Chapter.

The Muſcles on each ſide lift up and diduce the Muſcles of the Noſtrils, of which the firſt is like a Triangle, and deſcends from the top of the Noſe by the ſides, even to the wing; the other ariſeth from the Bone of the Jaw neer it, and ends partly in the exterior wing of the Noſe, and partly in the upper part of the Lip, thereby moving and lifting both of them up: Two ſlender Muſcles dilate the wing of the Noſe, which run Tranſverſly by the top of the Noſe; to theſe within the wing are two Muſcles oppoſed, which are like them in bigneſs, produced from the extremities of the Bones of the Noſe, and opened in each of its wings, which gently bind to the Noſe, although the orbicular Muſcles of the Lips help forward and finiſh this office.

The Muſcles common to both Cheeks and Lips are called both the *Quadrati* and *Buccinator*; *Galen* calls the *Quadratus* a Muſculous expanſion, for indeed it is a Membrane placed under the fat, but hath an oblique contexture of fleſhy *fibræ*; its beginning is broad from the *Sternum*, *Clavicula*, Neck, and Shoulder, it ends in the Chin, where ſticking to the inferior Jaw, it draws it and the parts adjoyning to it downwards; the other is called *Buccinator* becauſe it ſwels up in ſuch as blow the Trumpet: It takes its original from the Gums of the upper Jaw, and being compaſſed within with the common Tunicle of the mouth; it ends in the inferior Jaw, and makes the inward hollowneſs of the Cheek.

Properly five pair of Muſcles are ſubſervient to the Lips, of which the firſt lifts up the upper Lip: Its beginning is from the upper Jaw where the Cavity of the Cheek is, and being compaſſed about with much fat it deſcends to the upper Lip; neer this from the very ſame Jaw ariſeth another pair, thin and broad, which being inſerted into the Lip moves it upwards: The third pair is fleſhy and round, ariſing from the *Os Jugale*, and paſſing obliquely by the Cheeks, ends in the confines of both Lips, and draws them upwards to the ſides: The fourth pair riſeth a little lower, neer the ſides of the inferior Jaw, and from a broad beginning by an oblique Proce. becomes ſlender, which draw the inferior Lip downwards being inſerted into the ſides of it neer the end: The fift pair which is moſt conſpicuous in fleſhy Bodies, ariſeth about the middle of the Chin, and aſcendeth with right ſtrings to the nether Lip, and depreſſeth

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE THIRTEEN

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE OF THE THIRTEENTH CHAPTER.

This Table contains the Muſcles of the Face and inferior Jaw; alſo the bones of the Skull, and of both Jaws.

## FIG. I.

AA The ſkin of the Head detracted.
BB The fleſhy Pannicle ſeparated.
CC The Pericranium detracted.
DD The Skull bare.
E The muſcle of the Forehead.
FF The muſcle that ſhuts the Eye-lids.
G The firſt muſcle of the Noſe.
H The ſecond muſcle of the Noſe.
I The muſcle dilating the wings.
K The muſcle of the firſt pair lifting up the Lips.
L The muſcle drawing the Lip upwards.
M The muſcle drawing the Lip downwards.
NN The muſcle ſhutting the Lips.
O The Buccinator.
PP The temporal muſcle in his place.
Q The muſcle lifting up the Ear.
R The muſcle drawing the Ear obliquely.
S The muſcle Maſſeter in his place.
TT The muſcle Digaſtricus moved from his beginning.

## FIG. II.

AAA The temporal muſcle out of his place, the Jaw being diſſected.
aa Its acute inſertion into the proceſs of the Jaw.
BB The Maſſeter ſeparated.
CC The Digaſtricus looſed at the end, and drawn aſide.
DD The internal Pterygoides.
EEEE The external Pterygoides.
F The Muſculus Quadratus, or muſculous Expanſion ſeparated.

## FIG. III.

A The bone of the forehead.
aaa The Coronal Suture.
a The hole of the bone of the forehead for the Nerve of the third pair.
B The right bone of the fore part of the Head.
bb The Sagittal Suture.
C The left bone of the fore part of the Head.
D The bone of the Temples.
cc The falſe Suture.
d The Duglike proceſs.
e The proceſs of the Os Jugalis.
E The firſt bone of the upper Jaw.
F The Jugal proceſs.
G The ſecond bone of the Jaw hid with the ſhadow of the former.
H The third bone.
I The fourth bone of the Jaw.
i The hole in it for the Nerve of the third pair.
K The fifth bone.
L The lower Jaw.
l The hole in it for the Nerve of the fourth pair to paſs out.
M The ſharp proceſs of the inferior Jaw.
N The blunt proceſs of the inferior Jaw.

## FIG. IV.

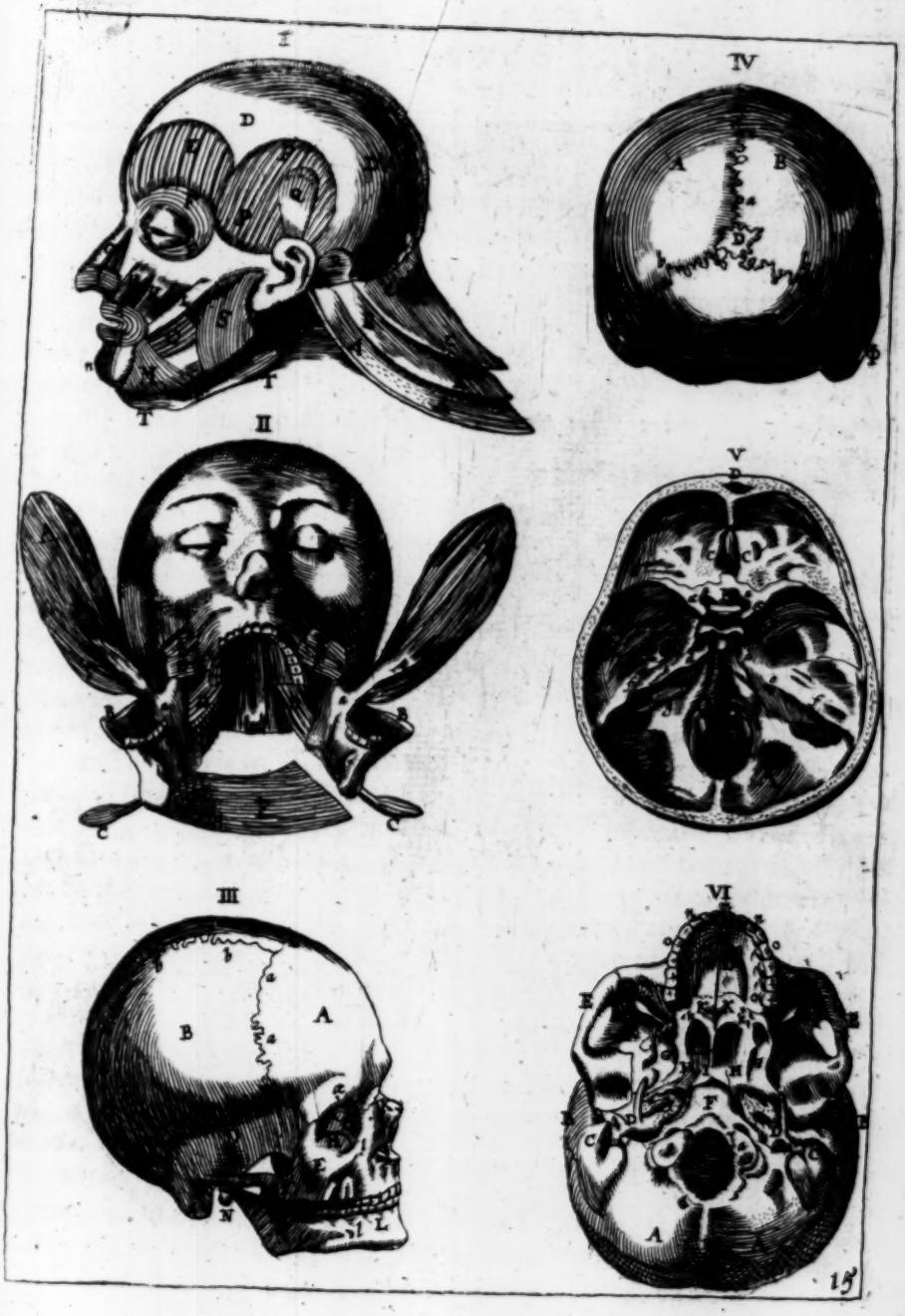
A The left bone of the fore part of the Head.
aa The Sagittal Suture.
B The right bone of the fore part of the Head.
bb The Suture Lambdois.
C The bone of the binder part of the Head.
D The triangular bone.
* A portion of the bone of the Temples with the Duglike proceſs.

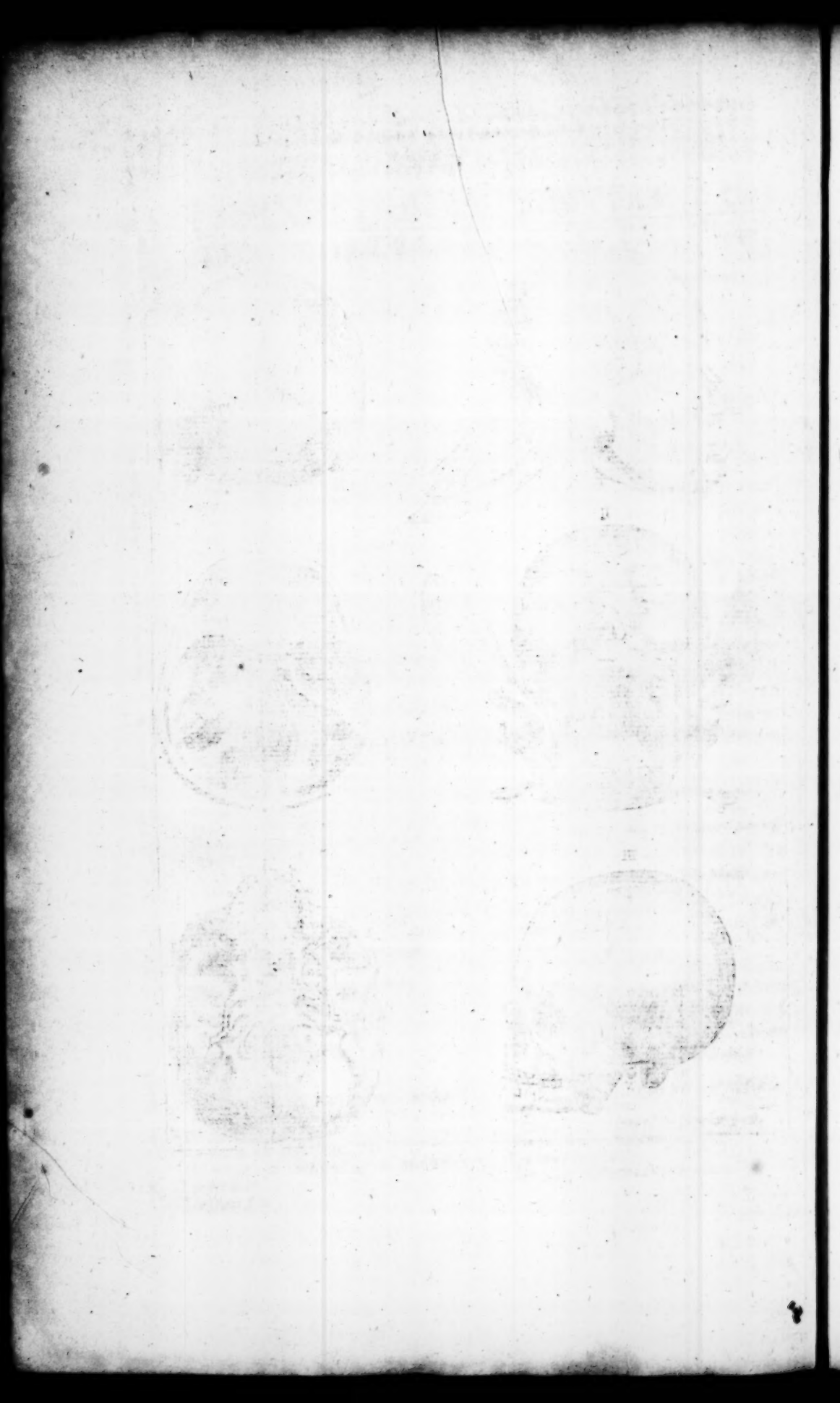
## FIG. V.

AA The cavity of the bone of the binder part of the Head within the Skull, in which the Cerebellum lies.
B The internal face of the Os Sphenois.
CC The Os Ethmois.
D The cavity of the bone of the forehead above the Noſe.
aa The firſt hole in the wedglike bone.
aa The ſecond hole.
bb The third hole.
cc The ſixt hole.
* The ſeventh hole.
dd The fift hole.
ee The firſt hole of the bone of the Temples.
ff The rocky proceſs of the bones of the Temples.
gg The third hole of the bones of the Temples.
hh The fourth and fifth hole of the binder part of the Head.

## FIG. VI.

AA The lower part of the bone of the binder part of the Head conſpicuous.
aa The proceſs by which the binder part of the Head is joyned to the firſt Vertebra of the Neck.
BB Part of the bone of the Temples.
CC The duglike proceſs.
DD The hodkinlike appendix.
EE The jugal proceſs.
F The External face of the Wedglike bone.
GH GH The winglike proceſſes.
I The bone which diſtinguiſheth the Noſtrils.
KK The ſixt bone of the upper Jaw.
kk The hole which paſſeth the Nerve of the fourth pair to the Pallat.
LL Part of the fourth bone of the ſuperior Jaw.
m The four Teeth called Cutters.
mm The two dog teeth.
oo The reſt of the Teeth called Grinders.


I
D
T
T
IV
A
B
D
II
B
B
C
C
V
D
C
III
b
a
B
A
a
N
L
VI
E
E
F
C
C
A
15



preſſeth it: To theſe the binder together of the Lips is to be added, which their ſoft and ſpongy ſubſtance makes, which conſiſts of *fibræ* turned in an Orb like a *Sphincter*: As for the Muſcles of the Ears we ſhall ſpeak of them when we ſpeak of the Ears themſelves, amongſt which are thoſe called *Occipitals*.

The motion of the inferior Jaw is very ſtrong, and moved by ſtrong Muſcles, which are in number alſo five pair, the firſt pair is called *Crotaphites*, or Temporals, becauſe being covered with the *Pericranium*, they ariſe with a thin and broad beginning, about the fore part of the Head and Bone of the Temples, the neerer it comes to the *Os Jugale* the thicker it is, under which deſcending, it ends in the acute proceſs of the inferior Jaw, with a ſhort yet ſtrong Tendon, this draws it upwards: Its *fibræ* the more they recede from the middle, the more they paſs obliquely toward the Tendon: wounds happning in this pair of Muſcles are not equally alike dangerous, for in its ſuperior region being wounded by oblique ſtroaks, the hurt avoids death, in which place when by a fall the bone of the Temple is crackt, the life may be ſaved by ſetting to the trepan, but ſuch hurts as afflict the lower and nervous part of it, endanger life by convulſions. The ſecond pair is called *Digaſtricum* or *Biventre*, and takes its original neer the Dug-like Proceſs, this in its middle paſſage grows to a Nervous or Tendinous Body, then it is fleſhy again till it come to the fore part of the Chin, where it ends inwardly and draws the Jaw downwards, in which motion Nature hath provided a Ligament to ſtop its falling back too far: The *Muſculus Quadratus* ſpoken of before concurs in office with this. The third pair is called *Laterale*, and *Maſſeterium*, having partly a Nervous, and partly a fleſhy beginning, ariſing from the ſuperior Jaw and *Os Jugale*, and are broadly and ſtrongly inſerted into the nether Jaw, which by reaſon of the diverſity of its ſtrings, it moves to the right and left, and forwards. The fourth pair is called *Pterygoides*, or the internal Alar, ſo called becauſe it proceeds from the internal ſeat of the Wing-like Proceſs: it is fleſhy and carried to the inferior part of the inward part of the inferior Jaw, by a broad and ſtrong Tendon, which it draws up, and when it is turned out, it draws it back. The fift pair is called *Pterygoides* or the external Alar; this begins often with a double body, and fleſhy, from the external ſide of the wing-like proceſs, and is alſo faſtned in the internal ſide of the lower Jaw: It withdraws the inferior Jaw and moves it forwards.

*Place here the Table of the thirteenth Chapter, which hath the Number* 15. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. 14.

## *Of the Brain. and* Cerebellum

THat the Brain it ſelf which is the Temple of Wiſdom and Memory may come to view, it is neceſſary that we take away its coverings, and they are two Membranes, which the *Greeks* call *Meninge*, and the *Arabians*, *Mater*, and our Chyrurgians from them: the *Arabians* uſing to expreſs the ſoft ſeat or covering of any thing by the name *MOTHER*.

Of theſe, that which doth not immediately cover the Brain, is called *Craſſa Meninx* or *Dura Mater*, and it is endewed with not a few Veins and Arteries which aſcend by the ſides of it: The Veins come from the foremoſt Branch of the internal Jugular, the Arteries from the greater and leſſer Branch of the internal *Carotis*, both of them repleniſh it with Blood and vital Spirit; It looſly embraceth the Brain that ſo it may not hinder its increaſe; it is rough without, and ſmooth within, it is doubled with a double Proceſs, of which, that which is ſtretched forwards above the middle of the Brain, for the figure ſake, is called *Falx*, becauſe it reſembles a hook; the other is ſhorter, and defines the bounds of the Brain and *Cerebellum*.

By theſe Proceſſes are certain Cavities or Channels made, ſome greater, ſome leſſer; Of the greater, two climb up the *Cerebellum* to the right and left by an oblique paſſage, by the ſides of the hinder part of the Head, and in their beginnings they admit the greater Branch of the internal Jugular Vein; the third of the greater Cavities, being ſtretched along the longitude of the *Falx*, diſperſeth copious branches both to the *Meninges* and alſo to the middle of the Skull; here is often a collection of excrements and a filthy putrifaction, and ſometimes callous matter and ſtones found in a Diſſection; the fourth of the greater Cavities is ſhorter, paſſing between the *Cerebrum* and *Cerebellum*, two Branches being firſt produced, it is partly beſtowed upon the callous Body, and partly enters in two parts, the foremoſt Ventricles of the Brain, making a portion of the plexure called *Chorois*: Where there is a concourſe and community of theſe Cavities, there that Funnel called *Herophilianum* is conſtituted: The *Dura Mater* is firmly joyned to the Sutures of the Skul, eſpecially to the *Os Sphenois*; at other places it is at diſtance both from the Skull and the *Pia Mater*, as the increaſe and decreaſe of the Brain requires.

The other Membrane for the diverſity of its habit is called *Tenuis Meninx* and *Pia Mater*: It is a very thin and ſoft Membrane, not only wrapping the Brain round, but alſo enrowling the turnings of many

Veins

Veins and Arteries which accompany it, which may be eaſily ſeparated from it.

The word *Brain* comprehends both that properly called ſo, and alſo the *Cerebellum*, it is made of a cleer ſubſtance of the Seed, and makes the animal Spirit, by which the Soul which is the Governeſs of the Body performs both Sence internal and external, and alſo voluntary motion, therefore in living Bodies it is ſwelled with gentle heat and Spirit; in dead Bodies being diſſected in thin ſlices it ſhines like Alablaſter: The Ancients thought the Brain was clouded or obſcured by Melancholly, or vapors drawn up thither; *Hippocrates* rightly conceived that wounds paſſing deeply into its Cavities were mortal, and yet here is a huge difference, either by reaſon of different properties in Nature, or the ambient air, for light offences either of the Skull or *Meninges* kill ſome preſently, and others whoſe Brain it ſelf is wounded eſcape, yea, although ſome part of it be taken away, and ſeparated by reaſon of putrifaction, alſo the wound growing together, the leaden Inſtruments uſed in the cure, remain many yeers fixed in the Brain and *Meninges*.

The Brain receives Veins on each ſide from the internal branches of the Jugulars, and ſmall paſſages from the Cavities of the *Dura Mater* carrying Blood: It hath Arteries from the *Carotides* and thoſe which riſe up by the *Vertebræ*, which have but a ſingle Tunicle like the Veins; the ſubſtance of the Brain hath no Nerve at all, and therefore 'tis void of ſence, although it give original to all the Nerves.

Its largeneſs in Man is famous, and it increaſeth and decreaſeth as the *Moon* doth; it is divided into the right part and the left, by the Hook-like Proceſs of the *Dura Mater*; it hath diverſe Cavities which we ſhall lay open in the particular diſſection; it hath an evident heat, although compared with the other Bowels which are hotter, it may be accounted cold and moiſt; alſo it is made moiſt by accident, ſeing the vapors ſent unto it from the Breaſt and Stomach, are turned into water, from whence flowing to the inferior parts (if it have not power to reſolve them) it brings ſickneſs in the ſmall Guts: It is garniſhed with many circulations like the River *Meander*; above, it is round like a Sphere, and therefore *Pliny* calls it the Heaven of Man, becauſe in figure it imitates the moſt Sacred and Noble part of the World: It is ſeated by the moſt wiſe God, within the ſtrong defence of the Skull, and the *Dura Mater*: The Brain is moved like the Arteries, not ſo much by any inherent vertue of its own, as by vertue communicated by the Heart.

The *Cerebellum* is another part of the Brain, produced of the ſame ſubſtance with its ſelf, and endewed with the ſame Veſſels although fewer in number; it is nothing neer ſo big as the Brain, and muſt yeild to it in roundneſs, but it conſiſts of more *Lamens*, it is hid within the large Cavities of the hinder part of the Head, and its office is conſecrated to the *MEMORY*.

Theſe things thus premiſed we come now to the Method of Diſſection, wherein the diſtinctions of the ſubſtances of the Brain are to be viewed, as alſo the callous Body; the two foremoſt Ventricles, the *Speculum Lucidum*, the *Fornix*, the *Plexus Choroides*; the third Ventricle

and beſide that the Eminences in the fore and hinder part of it, then the Brain being deduced to the ſides, and the ſhorter Proceſs of the *Dura Mater* being drawaway the Nerves of ſmelling: The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth Conjugation of Nerves, the *Infundibulum* and *Glandula Pituitaria* are to be obſerved, then the Brain and *Cerebellum* being turned to the right ſide, the *Rete Mirabile*, the Proceſs and Cavity of the *Cerebellum* which is called the fourth Ventricle, and the beginning of the Marrow of the Back comes to view.

The ſubſtance of the Brain is double, the external which is ſofter and of a more aſhy or yellow colour, and the internal which is more ſollid and white; this they compare to the Marrow, the other to the Bark.

The *Corpus Calloſum*, or Callous Body is a hard portion of the Brain, conſpicuous between its foremoſt diviſion, under the ſides of which the two foremoſt Ventricles lies: Theſe Ventricles are the largeſt Cavities of the Brain, compaſſed with a thin ſkin, and by their bowing exceed in length its Marrowy ſubſtance, on the upper part from a broad and blunt beginning, it grows ſomething ſharp towards the third Ventricle or common Cavity; from hence on the backward parts, they grow roundiſh again downwards towards the Baſis of the Brain, and being bowed like a hook toward their firſt beginning, they are attenuated, and end neer the original of the Optick Nerves: They are divided into the right and left Ventricle, a thin partition paſſing between them and the ſubſtance of the Brain, which being withdrawn and held againſt the light is tranſparent, and therefore called *Speculum Lucidum*.

To this is joyned above, the *Fornix*, or vault, being a callous ſubſtance of the Brain; it obtained this name becauſe like the vault of a Houſe, it ſuſtains the waight of the Brain, which elſe would fall down into the Cavities: It is underpropped with three legs, of which two are ſtretched out downwards towards the Baſis of the Brain, and embracing the root of the Marrow of the Back neer the ſides, which a ſingular prominence being neer, with a crooked valley they deſign the inferior Cavity of the foremoſt Ventricle on each ſide; *Arantius* gave the name of *Hippocampus* or Sea-horſe, and Silk-worm to them: the third leg of the vault is ſtretched forward over the common Cavity of the ſaid Ventricles.

Beſides in the foremoſt Ventricles is obvious, the *Plexus Choroides* made of a ſubtil Membrane, and very ſmall *Glandulæ*, and ſmal branches of veſſels variouſly infolded, both from the fourth Cavity, and the branches of the *Carotis* and Vertebral Arteries; That neat and wonderful diſtribution is ſeen by the lower Cavity of the Ventricles, in which, even as in the *Rete Mirabile*, the Blood is prepared for the Generation of the animal Spirit in the Brain; But the Ventricles before mentioned, together with thoſe that follow, by the aprobation of Modern Phyſitians, are ordained for the collection of air and abounding flegm.

The chink, which is in the valley of the foremoſt ventricles, being lightly drawn aſide makes the third ventricle of the Brain, according to the opinion of the Ancients; in which two paſſages are obſervable, of which the foremoſt is carried down to the Funnel, a Proceſs ſucking up,

which

which they compare to a womans Privities; the hinder which they liken to the Fundament, is carried to the Cavity of the Marrow of the Back, and ſhews that ſpace, which the beginnings of that marrow make by their mutual concourſe, being famous with four protuberances, and maketh the fourth ventricle conſtituted between the Brain and *Cerebellum*; But that Cavity which the principal Authors of Anatomy call the fourth ventricle ſeeing it properly belongs to the *Cerebellum*, we will ſpeak of it, when we come to it in order of Diſſection.

Of thoſe Protuberances, ſome are leſſer and proper to the Brain, which are called Teſticles; others greater, and called Buttocks from a certain ſimilitude they bear to thoſe parts: The *Glandula Pinealis* is neer theſe, ſo called becauſe 'tis like a Pine-nut; It is in ſubſtance ſomewhat hard, reddiſh, eaſie to be reſolved, and compaſſed about with a thin Membrane; it is ſet before the hinder paſſage of the third ventricle, to wit, the channel that paſſeth to the beginning of the Martow of the Back: Now the ſuperior parts of the brain being taken away by Diſſection and drawn to the ſide, the *Cerebellum* appears, and the Baſis of each beginning of the marrow of the back, from whence the Nerves take their common original.

The Nerves are veſſels of the ſame ſubſtance with the Brain, thin and white Chords (if you except the firſt and ſecond pair) which being coupled together by the *Meninge*, make long and round Channels, by which the Animal Spirit, which is the Author of ſence and motion, is carried to the ſeveral parts of the Body; they have Veins and Arteries for their nouriſhment and vital heat; they have no Cavity diſcernable to the eyes, ſeing they ſeem to contain a whitiſh marrow within, which both wounds and obſtructions in them ſufficiently manifeſteth, the dilligence of Nature in preſerving them is admirable, for it brings the Nerves to the parts they are appointed for by a certain flexure; as they paſs the holes of the *Vertebræ*, it defendeth and ſtrengthneth them with a ſeminal ſubſtance, moſt of them make a plexure one with another, and make a ſubſtance like a ſwelling or contraction ere they paſs further, as though they would unite their ſtrength; in their progreſs they are harder.

Amongſt the Nerves which take their original within the Skull, the Nerves of ſmelling come firſt to view; they take their ſlender beginning from the Baſis of the Brain, beyond the hole of the rocky Proceſs, which gives paſſe to the Nerve of the fift pair, and by degrees growing neerer together and thicker, they are extended above the *Os Ethmoon*; the Proceſs called *Criſt* paſſing between, they make the ſwelling Proceſſes called *Mamillaxes* with their extremities, and theſe in ſuch Creatures whoſe ſmell is ſtrong, are larger.

The next pair are the Optick Nerves which the Ancients held to be the firſt, they are great but ſoft and more porous than the reſt, they take their original backwards, from the beginning of the marrow of the back, where the two legs of the vault are ſtretched out, in the midſt of their journey they are joyned that the ſpirit might more eaſily paſs from one eye to another, then being ſeparated they paſs through each hole

hole of the wedg-like Bone, to the right and left Eye, this pair being taken away, the *Infundibulum* comes in light, being a Membranous Channel like a Funnel, growing narrower by degrees from a broad Basis, and carries the redundant flegm to the *Glandula* under it: The *Glandula* it self is called *Pituitaria*, and is placed in the Saddle of the Wedg-like bone, and sends the moisture it receives by the holes next to it to the Pallat.

The second pair of Nerves are those that move the Eyes, and are therefore called *Motorium*; they take their original neer the former: at their beginning they are joyned, afterwards being severed, they pass to the Eyes by the second hole of the Wedg-like Bone, and to the Muscle which lifts up the upper Eye-lid, to the *Adductor* and the lesser oblique Muscle; to this we adjoyn that Nerve which is called the lesser Branch of the fift pair, which coming from the middle Basis of the Brain, passeth to the Muscle of the Eye called *Abducens*.

The third pair of Nerves takes its original behind from the basis of the Brain, and in its progress is joyned to the former in the hole of the Eye, which when it toucheth it is divided into two branches whereof one passing above the Eye by the bony Channel, or hole of the Forehead, is distributed to the upper Eye-lid, the Skin, and the Muscles of the Forehead: The other branch passeth under the eye, and proceeding between the two long *Lamens*, and sending branches both to the tunicle of the Nostrils, and to the temporal Muscle, it passeth by the hole of the fourth bone of the upper Jaw, to the Muscles of the upper Lip and others of the Face; some call this the first branch, some the first and second of the third pair, which joyns it self to the fourth pair; to this third pair we ad that small Nerve, which arising from the Basis of the Brain neer the prominences which are called Testicles entring the Apple of the Eye is carried to his Muscle called *Trochlea*.

The fourth pair ariseth from the Basis of the Brain with the former, but a little before it, and descends by the sixt hole of the Wedg-like bone, and after in its passage it hath bestowed branches upon the temporal Muscle, the internal Alar and the *Buccæ*, to the Teeth of the upper Jaw, the Pallat and Gums, it is carried into the internal hole of the lower Jaw, and gives branches to the roots of the Teeth, and passing out again at the external hole of the same Cheek, its distributed in the inferior lip and his skin, the branch of this pair which remaineth, passing by the Muscles in the mouth, it is distributed to the sides of the Tongue: That small Nerve is nothing else but a branch of this pair which the Ancients called the fourth pair, thinking it to be a pair by it self, and is distributed in the Pallat and his Tunicle.

The fift pair ariseth from the very beginning of the marrow of the Back where it is joyned to the *Cerebellum*, it passeth the first hole of the bones of the Temples; it is of one soft substance, and is the proper organ of Hearing, another harder which passeth through the hole called *Cæcum* by the Ancients, slipping without the Skull between the Dug-like Process, and the Podkin-like Appendix, and passeth to the Muscles of the Jaw, the skin both of the Jaws and Ears: Its Progress in the Ears see Chap. 16. Fig. 12.

The

The ſixt pair riſeth a little below the fifth, deſcending by the third hole of the Bone of the Temples, which is common to the hinder part of the Head, and being divided on each ſide into internal and external Branches makes that famous plexure which we ſpake of in the third Chapter.

The ſeventh pair proceeds from the Marrow juſt paſſing out of the Skull, and is harder than the reſt, and ſlips out of the Skull by the fourth and fift holes of the hinder part of the Skull; having paſſed the Skull with its common covering, it joyns its ſelf to the ſixt pair, from which being ſeparated it is diſtributed partly to the Cartilages of the *Hyois*, partly to the Tongue it ſelf, of which ſee Chapter 3. Figure 8. and Chapter 11. Figure 14. The beginnings of the Nerves and the *Glandula Pituitaria* being ſeparated out of the Cavity of the Saddle, about the Baſis of the brain, that plexure of the *Carotides* and Vertebral Arteries is to be heeded; Ancient Writers called it *Retiformis*, but Modern *Rete Mirabile*, than which, a ruder expreſſion in the brain of man admits no compariſion. Its uſe is the ſame with the *Plexus Chorois*.

The *Cerebellum* is a ſollid body if you compare it with the Brain, and is divided into two parts like Globes, between which the two Proceſſes called *Vermi formis* appear, to which about the hinder part of the Trunks of the marrow of the Back, a third is ſeen, which *Varolius* calls the Bridg of the Brain, although this be not alwaies ſimple, but ſometimes unequal with certain bunches ſticking up.

The *Cerebellum* being turned over with the Brain, and that portion of the marrow of the back annexed to it, the globes of the *Cerebellum* being gently drawn aſide, in the baſis of them appears a Cavity which the beſt *Anatomiſts* call the fourth ventricle, *Herophylus* calls it the principal ventricle, *Arantius* the *Ciſtern*: Its compaſs is round, yet ſomething broad, and diſtinguiſhed with two Cavities, at the entrance of it, where the Cavity of the marrow of the back is, the worm like proceſs hangs over it, and a thin Membrane is drawn over it, in it, the purer air drawn out of the former ventricles, is kept for the refreſhing of the animal Spirit.

The Marrow of the Back depends upon both Brain and *Cerebellum*, being but a doubled Trunk of them both, from whence it paſſeth down the large Cavities of the *Vertebræ* which ſerve like a ſheath for it, and ſends out Nerves which are diſtributed to the whol Body; it is covered with two Membranes as the brain is, but in its progreſs is of a harder ſubſtance: it hath veins and arteries diſtributed to it through the holes of the *Vertebræ* that it may be furniſhed with Blood and vital Spirit; about its beginning as we told you, it is manifeſtly divided and gives a round Cavity, which ends in a poynt by degrees, diſtinguiſhed by a ſmall chink which *Herophilus* compares to a writing pen; It is joyned by degrees in its progreſs; to external view it is ſingle, but conſidered in its ſelf it is manifold, and divided into almoſt innumerable ſmall Nerves, more or fewer, of which the Membrane encompaſſing collects into one branch, and diſtributes into pairs through ſo many holes of the *Vertebræ*.

In

In the *Vertebræ* of the Neck are ſeven pair, which are diſtributed to the Muſcles of the Head Neck and Shoulders, Arms and Hands, of which in the laſt Chapter: The Marrow of the Back hath twelve pair, dedicated to the Membranes of the Breaſt, Back, and Muſcles of the Ribs: The Loyns have five pair; the *Os Sacrum* ſix, which ſhall be deſcribed in the laſt Chapter.

*Place here the firſt, ſecond, and third Tables of the fourteenth Chapter, which hath the Numbers* 16, 17, *and* 18. *at the corners of the braſs Plates.*

## CHAP. 15.

## *Of the* EYES.

AMongſt all the external Sences, the Sight carries the Prehemi-nence, which is ſeated in the cleer Orbs of the Eyes, which the Ancients rightly called the windows of the mind whereby it exerciſeth its viſible part, and the fire-brands of Love.

The Eye-lids are firſt of all to be viewed, which are the coverings of the Eyes, without them they have a thin ſkin but no fat, within they are covered with the *Pericranium*; a fleſhy Membrane intercedes theſe, with which two Muſcles which are the ſhutters too of the Eye-lids are intertexed, which we mentioned in the thirteenth Chapter; alſo the Muſcle which lifts up the ſuperior Eye-lid, which takes its beginning within the Eye, about the hole of the Optick Nerve, and being deduced from a thin and fleſhy beginning, it ends in the brim of the ſaid Eye-lid with a broad and ſubtil Tendon: Their extremities are Cartilaginous, which Cartilages the Greeks call *Tharſos*; for their more firm opening, and for their exact cloſure they have a ſmall Muſcle.

When they are open they make two angles, which the ancients called *Canthi*, the one on the outſide which is leſs, neer which, within the compaſs of the Eye lies a famous *Glandula*, the internal corner is larger, within

# THE FIRST TABLE OF THE FOUR-TEENTH CHAPTER UNFOLDED.

# THE FIRST TABLE OF THE FOURTEENTH CHAPTER UNFOLDED.

This Table shews, the Brain laid bare from the Skull, with the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*; also its Cavities and Processes.

## FIG. I.

*AA* The Dura Mater *covering the Brain.*
*aa* The *Veins and Arteries distributed on it.*
*B* The *Brain covered only with the* Pia Mater.
*bb* The *Circumvolutions of the Brain.*
*ccc* The *Vessels distributed to the* Pia Mater *from the third Cavity.*
*C* The Dura Mater *drawn backwards.*

## FIG. II.

*AA* *The longer Process of the* Dura Mater *called* Falx, *turned out of its Scituation.*
*aa* *The third cavity of the* Dura Mater *open.*
*bb* *The lesser inferior cavity of the same.*
*BB* *A portion of the callous body laid to view.*
*CCCC* *The brain deduced a little to the sides.*
*cccc* *The vessels in the fourth cavity, stretched over the callous body.*
*DD* *The* Dura Mater *hanging down on each side.*

## FIG. III.

*AA* *The substance of the Brain.*
*BB* *The callous body drawn a little outwards.*
*bb* *The two Legs of the Vault something uncovered.*
*C* *The hooklike process drawn backwards.*
*DD* *The right fore ventricle opened on the upper part.*
*EE* *The left fore Ventricle opened on the upper part.*
*FF* The Plexus Choroides.
*G* *Part of the* Speculum Lucidum.
*HH* *The* Dura Meninx *detracted on each side.*

## FIG. IV.

*AA* *The brain explained by equal Section.*
*B* *The* Fornix *taken up and bowed downwards.*
*CC* *The superior part of the right fore ventricle deducted.*
*DD* *The superior part of the left fore ventricle in like manner explained.*
*E* *The chink designing the third Ventricle.*
*FF* The Dura Mater.
*a* The Glandula Pinealis.
*bb* *The Protuberances, called Buttocks.*
*cc* *The Protuberances called Testicles*
*d* *The Protuberance likned to a womans Privities. These are better expressed in the first Figure of the following Table.*

## FIG. V.

*AA. BB. CC.* *The brain and foremost ventricles explained in their upper part.*
*f* *A portion of the* Plexus Choroides *stretched upwards by the foremost ventricles*
*D* *The shorter process of the* Dura Mater.
*EEE* *The longer process thereof.*
*F* *The* Torcular *of* Herophilus.
*G* *The* Dura Mater *detracted.*
*a* *The first cavity of the* Dura Mater.
*b* *The second cavity of the* Dura Mater.
*ccc* *The third cavity of the* Dura Mater.
*ddd* *The lesser cavity in the hooklike process.*
*e* *The fourth cavity of the* Dura Mater.

## FIG. VI.

*AA BB CC ff* *signifie the same they did in the fift Figure.*
*DD* The Cerebellum *conspicuous in his natural place.*
*E* *The wormlike process of the* Cerebellum.
*FF* The Dura Mater *hanging down.*
*GG* *The same with the cavities rowled downwards.*

I

II

III

IV

V

VI

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE SECOND TABLE OF THE FOURTEENTH CHAPTER.

This Table presents in larger Figures the Cavities both of the Brain and *Cerebellum*, as they are shewed by the Dissections of the Ancients.

## FIG. I.

Shews the inferior Cavity of the foremost Ventricles of the Brain, the original of the optick Nerves, the fourth Ventricle with its Protuberances, the Legs of the Vault, and whatsoever *Arantius* compared by the *Sea-horse*, or *Silk-worm*.

*AAAA* The Dura Mater *detracted*.
*B* The *Proceſs of the ſieve-like Bone like a criſt*.
*CC* *Part of the* Os Sphenois, *ſhewing it ſelf under the membrane, the Brain being taken away*.
*DD* *The foremoſt proceſs of the* Os Sphenois, *making the Cavity of the Saddle*.
*EEEE* *A portion of the Brain left*.
*F* *The foremoſt leg of the Vault bowed forewards*.
*GG* *The hinder legs of the Vault*.
*HH* *The Sea-horſe, or Silk-worms of* Arantius.
*IIII* *The inferior Cavity of the foremoſt ventricles*.
*K* *The extremity of the callous body ſticking out like Buttocks*.
*L* The Glandula Pinealis.
*MM* *The Protuberances called* Teſticles.
*NN* *The cavity between the Brain and Cerebellum commonly called the fourth ventricle*.
*OOOO* *Part of the* Plexus Chorois *bowed backwards, which is carried by the ſuperior cavity of the ventricles*.
*PP* *The foremoſt portion of the Baſis of the Brain*.
*Q* *The bottom of the third ventricle in which behind is the hole likned to the Fundament; it tends to the beginning of the marrow of the back; before is the hole compared to the womb, and is carried to the Funnel*.
*RRRR* *A portion of the* Plexus Chorois *turned backwards, which is extended to the fourth inferior cavity*.
*SS* *The roots of the optick Nerves*.
*T* *The uniting of the optick Nerves*.
*VV* *The optick Nerves again ſevered and paſſing towards the Eyes*.

## FIG. II.

This Figure ſhews the proper Ventricle of the *Cerebellum*, which the beſt Anatomiſts call the fourth Ventricle.

*AAAA* *Each ſide of the* Cerebellum *whol*.
*BBBB* *The internal face of the* Cerebellum *laid open by inciſion*.
*CC* *The worm-like Proceſs of the* Cerebellum *whoſe ſuperior and round part is taken away*.
*DD* *The proper Ventricle of the* Cerebellum, *with its two cavities*.
*E* *The prominence conſpicuous between the two cavities*.
*F* *The paſſage from the third ventricle to the marrow of the back*.
*G* *The Cavity of the marrow of the back like a pen*.
*H* *The chink in the ſaid cavity*.
*II* *The deſcending trunk of the marrow of the back cut off*.

FIG: I.

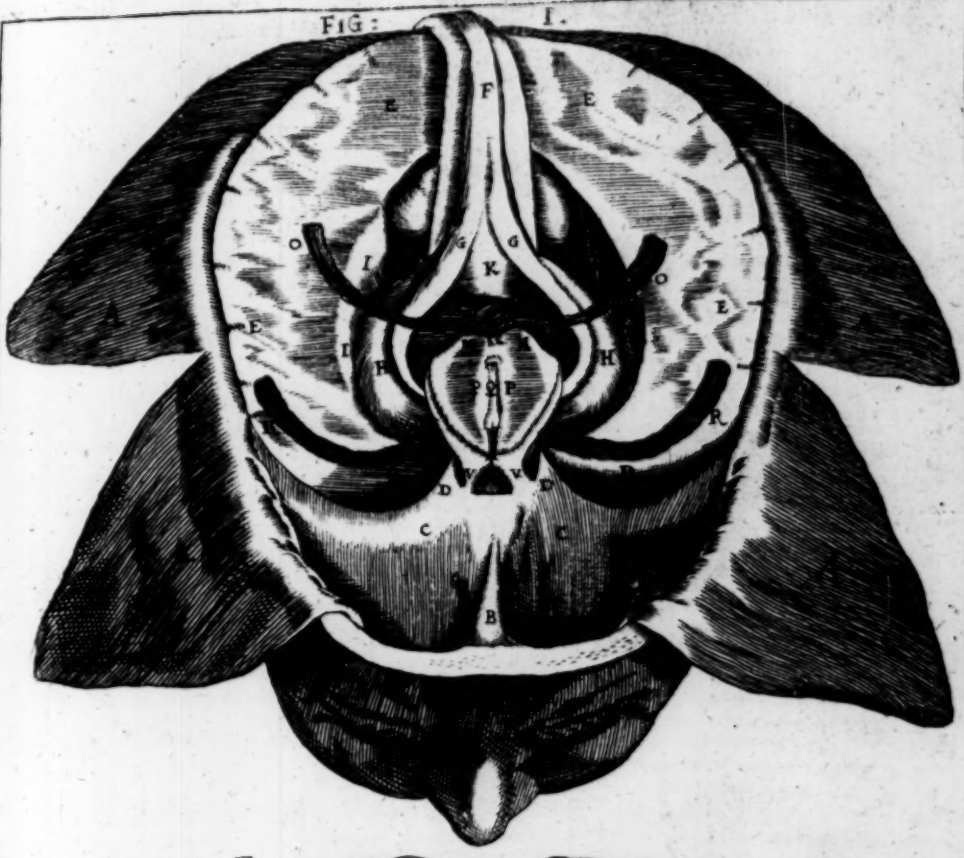
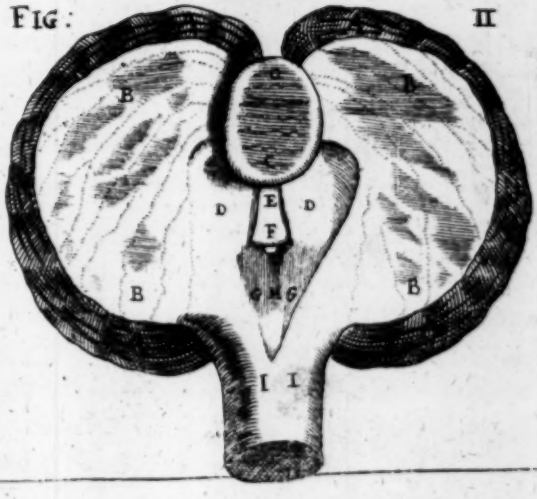



FIG: II



# AN EXPLANATION OF THE THIRD TABLE OF THE FOURTEENTH CHAPTER.

This Table shews the rise of the Nerves within the Skull, also the principal branches of the third and fourth pairs, the *Glandula Pituitaria* with the Funnel, the *Rete Mirable*, the fourth Ventricle and the most special Veins arising from the marrow of the Back.

## FIG. I.

Shews the Brain a great portion of it being taken away above with the *Cerebellum* diducted to the side.

- *A* The *Nerve of smelling.*
- *a* *Its proceß called* Mamillaris.
- *B* The *Optick Nerve or first pair.*
- *CC* The *Nerve of the second pair.*
- *DD* The *Nerve of the third pair.*
- *EE* The *Nerve of the fourth pair.*
- *FF* The *Nerve of the fist pair.*
- *GG* The *Nerve of the sixt pair. The Nerve of the seventh pair by reason of its deep rise appears not.*

## FIG. II.

The side of the skull being broken off, together with the Eye whol, and the cheek divided, is shewed.

- *A* The *Nerve of the third pair.*
- *B* *Its branch which goes out at the hole of the bone of the forehead.*
- *C* *A branch of the same pair which goes out by the hole of the fourth bone of the upper Jaw.*
- *D* The *Nerve of the fourth pair.*
- *E* *Its branch which goes to the teeth and gums of the upper Jaw.*
- *F* *Its branch which is carried to the Tongue.*
- *G* *Its branch which enters the lower Jaw.*
- *H* The *same branch which passeth out at the hole of the lower Jaw.*

## FIG. III.

The Brain with the Marrow of the back being turned, these things come to view.

- *AA* The *Nerves of swelling.*
- *aa* Their *Dug-like processes.*
- *BB* The *two legs of the Nerves of the first pair.*
- *CC* The *greater branch of the Artery* Carotis, *the interior being joyned to the Vertebral Artery OO*
- *D* The Glandula Pituataria.
- *E* The *Funnel.*
- *F* The *Protuberances of the Brain, set before the passage which carries the flegm to the Funnel.*
- *GG* The *Nerves of the second pair cut off.*
- *HH* The *beginnings of the Nerves of the third pair.*
- *II* The *beginning of the Nerves of the fourth pair.*
- *KK* The *beginning of the Nerves of the fift pair.*
- *LL* The *beginning of the Nerves of the sixt pair.*
- *MM* The *beginning of the Nerves of the seventh pair*
- *NNN* The *beginning of the marrow of the back, between the skull and the first* Vertebra.
- *OO* The *common branch of the Vertebral artery, which being divided after its union with the* Carotis *artery CC makes up the* Rete mirabile *with it, about the seat of the Wedg-like bone.*
- *PPPP* *Smal branches of Arteries called the* Rete mirabile.

## FIG. IV.

- *AA* The Cerebellum *and his globes.*
- *B* The *wormlike proceß of the* Cerebellum.
- *CCCC* The *proceß of the* Cerebellum, *called the bridg.*
- *DD* The *beginning of the marrow of the back.*
- *E* The *cavity of the marrow of the back, called the pen.*
- *F* The *fourth Ventricle laid open.*

## FIG. V.

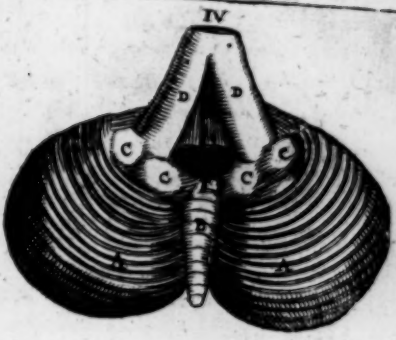
- *A* The *trunk of the marrow of the back descending as it may be publickly shewed being taken out of the body.*
- *BB* The *branches arising from the three pairs of Nerves of the Neck, and two of the Breast, to be distributed to the hands.*
- *bb* The *small branches running to the muscles of the shoulder.*
- *CC* The *first pair of Nerves of the hands.*
- *DD* The *second pair.*
- *EE* The *third pair.*
- *FF* The *fourth pair.*
- *GG* The *fift pair.*
- *HH* The *sixt pair called* Subcutaneus.
- *IIII* The *pairs of intercostal Nerves, the two lowermost of which pertain to the Loyns.*
- *K* The *first pair which is carried to the Foot.*
- *LL* The *second pair.*
- *MM* The *third pair.*
- *NN* The *fourth and greatest pair.*
- *O* The *smal Nerves of the marrow of the back, which are carried to the bladder and muscles of the Fundament, and to the Genitals of both Sexes.*

I

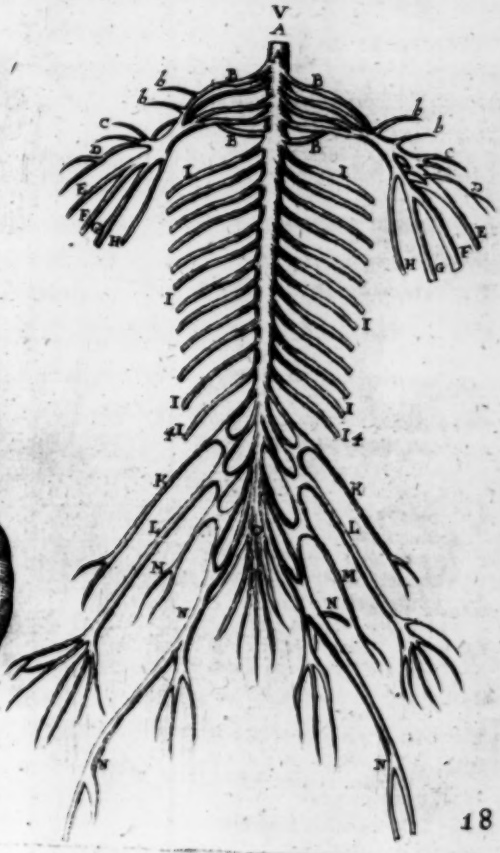
II

III

IV



V



within which lies a ſpongy Caruncle, and ſoft, neer the Bone of the Noſe, which ſtops the flowing of tears by the Noſtrils, and for that very cauſe is called *Lacrymalis*; in the Cartilaginous brims of the Eye-lids, about the greater angle are two ſmall holes, a callous lightly hanging over them, which are called *Puncta Lacrimalia*, becauſe if you put a Hogs briſtle into them they produce tears, they are moſt conſpicuous in great Beaſts, and Men that are prone to weep. But how comes it to paſs you will ſay that tears are ſo rife and ready in time of grief? Truly, not from the Eyes, but from the Brain, by the ſecond hole of the wedg-like bone, alſo from the top and ſides of the Head they flow to the forementioned holes; hence it comes to paſs that the ſkin between the external angle of the Eye, and the *Helice* of the Ear, together with the panicle under it being wounded, much watry ſubſtance iſſues out, and continual weeping againſt ones will inſtantly ceaſeth.

To the extremity of the Eye-lids are hairs inſerted, growing out ſtraight, and when they are grown to their natural length, ceaſe growing; theſe not only keep ſmall bodges which fly in the air from getting into the Eye, but alſo by giving a gentle ſhadow they make the ſight the more piercing; but this famous uſe is loſt ſo often as theſe hairs are thicker than naturally they ſhould be, and when they are turned inward and prick the Eyes.

The office of the Eye-lids is conſpicuous, *Viz.* to moiſten the Eyes, to open, ſhut and defend them, and their office is of ſo great neceſſity Nature will perform, when we are ſo far from willing of it, that we never think of it, for it is very rare to forbear winking when any thing threatens.

To the confines of the Eyes and Forehead, hath the Divine Creator produced the Eye-brows, being a thick ſkin ſticking out, and rough with hair, not ſo much for beauty ſake and to ſhadow the Eye, as to keep the ſweat which falls down from the Forehead out of them.

But the Eyes themſelves which are the organs of Sight, are variouſly furniſhed with veſſels, Muſcles, Membranes and Humors: of the Veins ſome are external and viſible on the white of the Eye, other ſome are internal and hidden; the external veins proceed from the external branches of the Jugulars; the internal, which accompany the optick Nerve from the internal Jugulars, and are helped by the *Plexus Choroides*. The original of the Arteries is not unlike this, the interior of which ariſe from the exterior Branch of the *Carotides*; the internal come from the *Carotides*, where with the Vertebrals they make the *Rete Mirabile*; hence it comes to paſs that in external provocations the blood being mingled with Spirit the Eyes look red, and ſometimes are inflamed: they have diverſe Nerves, the moſt famous of which, is the Optick Nerve, which carries the viſive vertue to the Eye, and by its expanſion, or opening abroad of its own ſubſtance, ſeems to beſtow a three-fold Tunicle upon the Eyes; the next to this is leſs, which with the two ſmall Nerves its companions, diſtributes its Branches to the two Muſcles of the Eyes, which are called *Motorii* from their office, which we diſcourſed of in the foregoing Chaprer.

The bigneſs of the Eyes in a Man grown up is mean; in number they are two, that ſo when the one is hurt the common office might be performed by the other, and yet their conſent is admirable, ſo that the one being hurt by internal cauſes againſt Nature, the other is hurt alſo, or elſe grows weaker, or is blood-ſhot. If we look upon their qualities by reaſon of their contained humors, they are cold and moiſt, and yet this is wonderfully lefned by the copious influx of heat and Spirits, by ſo many veſſels, whereby waxing hotter than a natural mean, they not only infect Looking-glaſſes being held neer them, but alſo other mens Eyes with the ſame diſtemper.

Nay, the Eyes have light in themſelves, and a certain Splendor not only in the humors but alſo in the Membranes; indeed this is but mean in Man, becauſe the actions God hath ordained for him are to be performed in the day time, but it is greater in ſuch living creatures as get their food by night, the inbred light of whoſe Eyes overcomes the darkneſs round about them; there is ſcarce another part of mans Body that gives more manifeſt ſigns of health and ſickneſs than the Eyes do: In a man that is in health, they are full and bright; in a Man that is ill, they are ſunk, ſad, troubled, or obſcure, till death hath overcome Nature, that they fail in ſtrength and ſight, and give warning of changing this life for another. Laſtly, Conſider that the Ancients were perſwaded that the whol force of the mind was inſiſted in the Eyes, and that there was no Beaſt ſo fierce, but if his Eyes were covered would be milder.

Their figure ought to be round, not ſo much that they might move the eaſier, as that they might receive viſible objects the better; they carry the ſame form the Stars do, that by them we may meaſure their riſing and ſitting, and therefore it was a cuſtom amongſt the ancient *Romans*, to carry men that were neer death out into the air that they might behold the Heavens: The wiſe Creator hath placed them in a high and ſtrong hole of the Skull; high, that they might perform their office of watchfulneſs the better, and ſtrong amongſt the Bones that they might be the better defended from wrong.

But that we may the better know their actions, we will view, firſt their Muſcles, then their Membranes, and laſt of all, their Humors; the Muſcles which move the Eyes of Man, are ſix in number, which have fat about them to defend them from the injury of coldneſs and drineſs: Of theſe, ſuch are called *Recti* as perform the right motions of the Eyes; ſome are called Oblique, whoſe magnitude and thickneſs is almoſt equal with the right; they take their beginning from that internal bone, about the large holes which admit the Nerves, and are carried under that Tunicle called *Annata*, to that which is called *Cornea*; theſe are four in number, of which, the firſt lifts up the Eye, and is called *Superbus*, becauſe proud people uſually go with their Eyes elevated: The next oppoſite to the firſt depreſſeth the Eye, which action becauſe it is a note of modeſty, the Muſcle is called *Humilis*: The third draweth the Eye right to the inner angle, and is called *Bibitorius*, becauſe when people drink they turn their Eyes inward that they may look in the Cup: The

fourth

fourth draws the Eye to the external angle, and is called *Indignatorius*, becauſe men lear on that faſhion when they are angery; theſe are the right Muſcles.

The Oblique Muſcles are two, and are called *Amatorii*, becauſe the glances of the Eyes intice Lovers; Of theſe, that which is leſs and inferior in Scituation, riſeth in that place; the firſt one of the Jaw, is joyned to the fourth in extream part of the inferior *Orbita*. It aſcends obliquely upwards towards the outward angle of the Eye-lid, and paſſeth with a ſhort Tendon to the *Iris*, and turns the Eye obliquely downwards, towards the outward angle; the other oblique Muſcle which is called the greater, is longer and higher in Scituation, and hath the ſame beginning with the third of the right Muſcles, neer the internal angle of the Eye, it enters the Cartilaginous *Trochlea*, with a thin beginning, from whence paſſing obliquely, by the ſuperior part of the Eye, it ends neer the end of the oblique Tendon of the inferior Muſcle, and turns the Eye about towards the internal angle.

The Membranes which include the Eye are common and proper; The firſt of the common is called *Adnata* or *Conjunctiva*, neither is it any thing elſe than the *Pericranium*, ſpread abroad to the Eye-lids, and white of the Eye. The other is called *Innominata*, and ſeems to be nothing elſe but a ſubtil expanſion of the Tendons and Muſcles, eſpecially the right ones, and is produced to the circumference of the *Iris* or *Cornea Membrana*.

The firſt of the proper Membranes is called *Sclerotes*, or hard, by reaſon of its thickneſs and habit; on the fore part which is tranſparent it is called *Cornea*, becauſe in cleerneſs it reſembles a thin Horn; it ſticks ſomething out on the fore part.

The ſecond of the proper Membranes is called *Uvea*; on the fore part it is far thinner than the former, and hath diverſe colours, behind it hath a certain black ſmootineſs; that this is requiſite for the more perfection of ſight, is probable by this Argument, Becauſe in the *Embrion* in the Womb, even before the Eys are cover'd with the Eye-lids, it is produced by Nature of a blackiſh color, manifeſting it ſelf through the *Scelotes*; that portion of it which is tranſparent through the *Cornea*, is called *Iris*, by reaſon of its variety of colours; it hath a manifeſt hole in it called *Pupilla*, through which, as through a window, it diſcerns the Species of viſible objects: It is free from any nexure both before and behind, notwithſtanding in the Circumference of the *Cornea*; being firmly joyned to the bounds of the *Sclerotes*, it makes that Ligament which Authors call *Ciliare*, from which according to the latitude of the *Uvea*, towards the Chriſtalline humor, certain ſmall ſtrings run like black lines, like the hair of the Eye-lids; by their help the hole of the *Uvea*, is contracted and dilated, and the Chriſtalline humor it ſelf ſuffers gentle motion.

The remaining and greater part of the ſecond Membrane, which compaſſeth about the hinder part, and ſides of the Eye, and where it is knit to the *Sclerotes* is called *Choroides*, both becauſe it compaſſeth the Eye, and becauſe it is endewed with not a few ſmal veins; and as the Al-wiſe Creator made the Corneal Tunicle cleer, that ſo the viſible object might

touch the internal or illuminated part of the Eyes, ſo he made the ſecond Membrane opacous, that the viſible Image being received into the Eye, might be the more cleer by the ſhadow round about it.

The third of the Membranes is called *Retiformis*, or *Amphibleſtroides*; It is ſoft and of a Mucous ſubſtance; it obtained its name, becauſe being put into the water it is like a little Net: It is ſtretched from the very centre of the Optick Nerve above the vital humor, even to the Ciliar Ligament.

The fourth Membrane is called *Chriſtalina*, and compaſſeth the Chryſtalline humor before, and is as thin as a Cobweb, and was therefore called *Aranea*.

The fift and laſt Membrane is called, *Vitrea*, embracing the Vitreal Humor, famous both for its lightneſs and thinneſs; in the Eyes of Living Creatures being made thick by a gentle boyling, both this and the former may be diſcerned from the humor they contain in them.

The Humors of the Eyes come now in play, which are in number three; the *Aqueal*, *Chryſtalline*, and *Vitreal*; all of them cleer and void of any colour, that the Idea of viſible things which have colours may be the better diſcerned.

Of the Humors, the Aqueal is the firſt, thinneſt, and moſt fluid, moiſtning the Chriſtalline humor, and that part of the Vitreal which is next it; it is diſtributed as well within as without the Uveal Membrane: It is gathered before within the *Cornea*, behind by the Chriſtalline and Vitreal Tunicle, and comprehended with the Ciliar Ligament.

The Chriſtalline humor excels the reſt by far in ſoliddity, cleerneſs, and ſplendor: It is produced by Nature from a cleer portion of the Seed, and makes the very Fundamental of the Eyes, ſo that they err that think it to be void of heat and ſpirit, and alſo of true nouriſhment, for its original is of Seed, and it encreaſeth like other parts: It is in form like a little lentil, of a compreſſed roundneſs, in what part it looks towards the *Pupilla*, and is next the Aqueal humor; that ſide of it which lies in the Cavity of the Vitreal humor, is beheld in a longer Sphear; neither is this alwaies ſo, for ſometimes the fore part is moſt globous, the hinder part more obtuſe, and ſometimes both ſides are alike: It is placed in the midſt of the Eye, yet ſo as it ſticks out moſt on the fore ſide.

The Vitreal humor is greater than the other two, and is like melted glaſs, not only in ſubſtance, but alſo in bright colour; it occupies all the Cavity of the Eye that is left by the other two; behind, and on both ſides it is round; before, it hath a Cavity, in which is placed the Chriſtalline humor.

The action of the Eyes is Sight; in which, if you regard the expreſſion of the viſible Species within the Eye, the Chriſtalline Humor hath the preheminence: If you regard the ſenſibility of this expreſſion, then the optick Nerve and the expanſion of it by the Net-like Tunicle hath the preheminence.

Alſo

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE OF THE FIFTEENTH CHAPTER.

This Table comprehends the Eye-lids with the Muſcle called *Levator*; alſo the proper Muſcles of the Eyes; the Membranes and the Humors included in the Membranes.

## FIG. I.

*AA* The Levator *muſcle of the ſuperior Eye-lid.*
*B* *Its tendon thinly opened.*
*CC* *The Cartilages of the Eye-lids.*
*DD* *The Caruncle in the internal angle.*
*dd* The Punctа Lacrymalia.
*E* *The external angle of the Eye-lid.*

## FIG. II.

*AA* *The Fat behind the Eyes.*
*BBB* *The muſcles of the Eyes not ſeparated.*
*CC* *Part of the Eye covered with the tendons of the muſcles.*

## FIG. III.

*A* *The right muſcle lifting up the Eye.*
*aaa &c.* *Small Nerves carrying motion, ſence, and ſpirit.*
*B* *The right muſcle depreſſing the Eye.*
*C* *The right muſcle drawing to the Eye.*
*D* *The right muſcle drawing the Eye from.*
*E* *The inferior oblique muſcle, whoſe tendon is but only ſeparated from the part of that which follows.*
*F* *The ſuperior oblick muſcle.*
*G* The Trochlea *of the ſame muſcle.*
*H* The Sclerotes *covering the binder part of the Eye.*
*II* *A portion of the Optick Nerve inſerted into the Eye.*

## FIG. IV.

Shews a Sheeps Eye, and in it the ſeventh muſcle which Man needs not.

*ABCD* *The four right muſcles.*
*E* *The inferior oblick muſcle, which here is large.*
*F* *The ſuperior oblick muſcle which is ſlender.*
*G* The Trochlea *of the ſuperior oblick muſcle.*
*H* *The ſeventh muſcle of Brutes drawing the Eye to.*
*I* *The binder part of the Eye covered with the tendon of the ſeventh muſcle.*
*K* *A part of the optick Nerve included in the ſeventh muſcle.*

## FIG. V.

*ABCD* *Shew the ſame with the former, the oblick muſcles being removed.*
*aaaa* *The common membrane called* Innominata.
*bb* The Iris *tranſparent through the* Cornea.

## FIG. VI.

*AAA* *The Membrane* Sclerotes *diſſected.*
*B* The Membrana Cornea.
*C* *A part of the optick Nerve.*

## FIG. VII.

*A* The Membrana Uvea.
*a* *The hole in the* Uvea *or* Pupilla.
*BB* *The Ciliar Ligament with its ſtrings.*
*CC* The Membrana Choroides *looking black.*

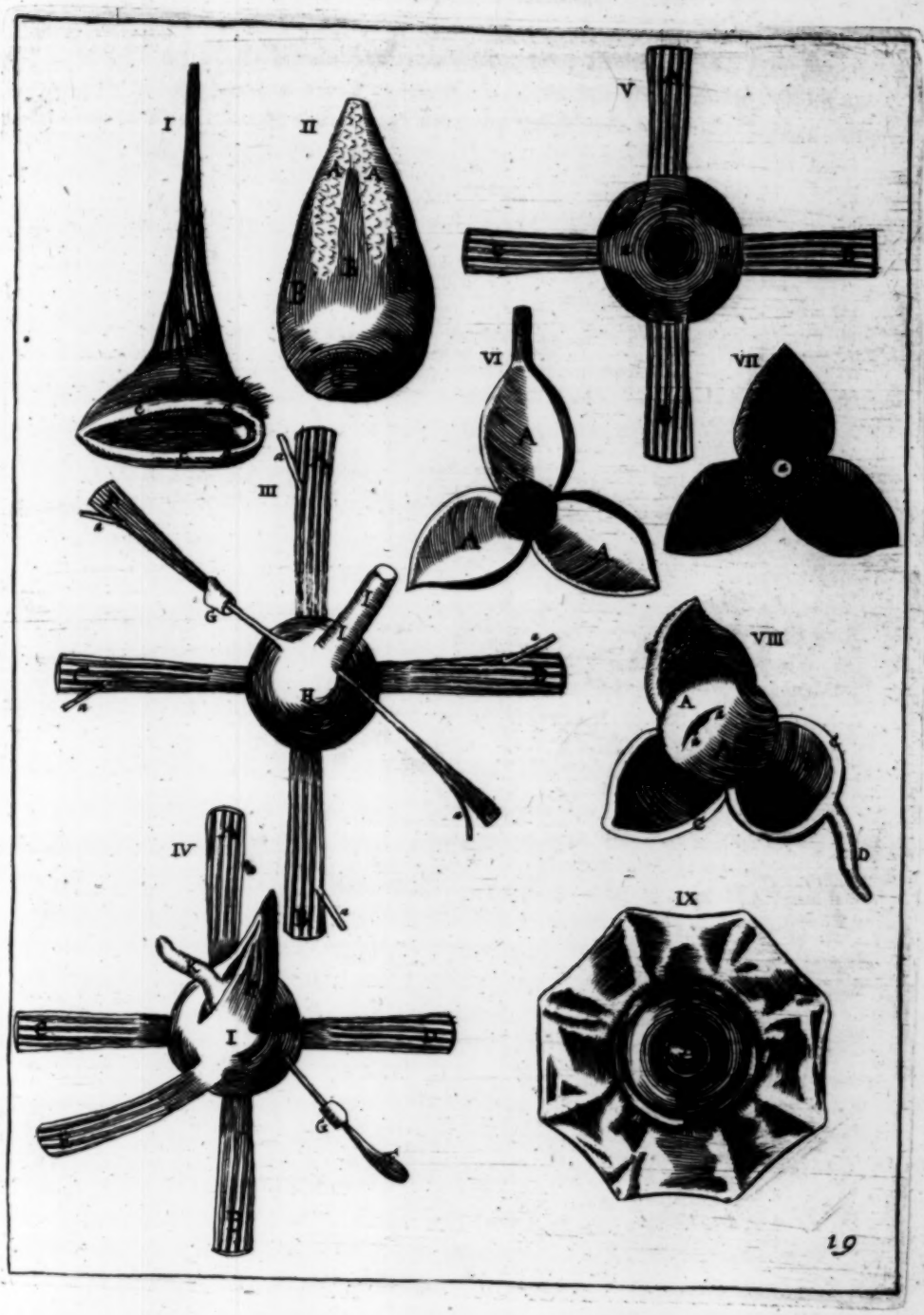
## FIG. VIII.

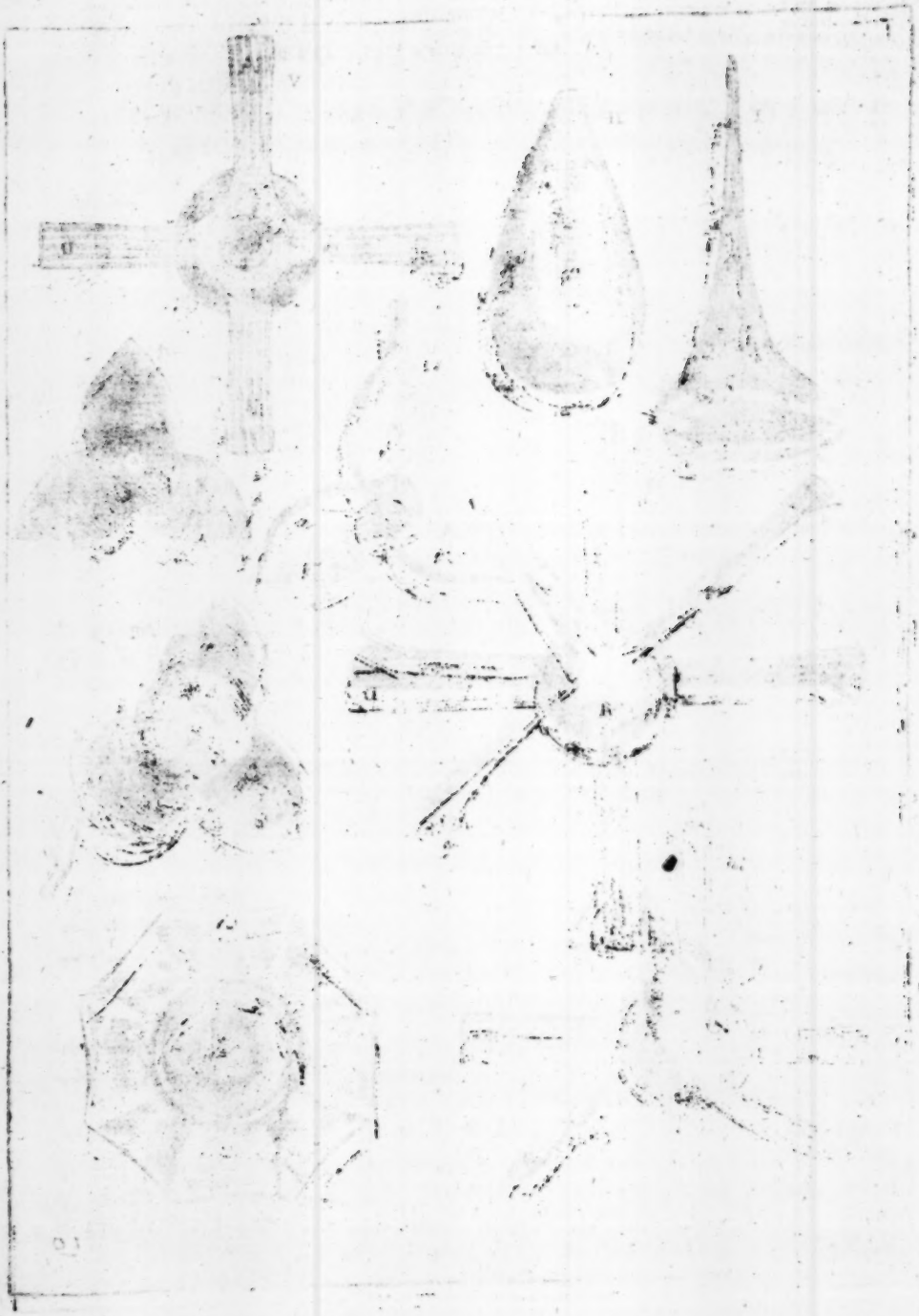
*AA* *The Net-like Membrane.*
*aa* *A Rupture in it upon the Vitrial, which by reaſon of its ſoftneſs is unavoidable in a Diſſection.*
*BBB* The Membrana Choroides *not yet ſeparated.*
*CCC* *The thickneſs of the Membrane* Sclerotes.
*D* *Part of the optick Nerve.*

## FIG. IX.

The three humors of the Eyes received in a Veſſel.

*A* *The Cryſtalline Humor poſited in the Cavity of the Vitrial.*
*BB* *Some appearance of the Ciliar ſtrings.*
*CC* *The Vitrial humor.*
*DD* *The aqueal humor, being but little, and placed round about the Vitrial.*


I
II
A
A
B
B
B
V
VI
A
A
A
VII
III
G
H
VIII
A
D
IV
I
G
IX
19



Alſo it ought to be doubtful to none, that the Eyes are the procurers of love, for not only colours, but the univerſal figure and Harmony of things is committed to them by the Mind, and the Grace and Beauty attending them.

*Place here the Table of the fifteenth Chapter, which hath the Number* 19. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. 16.

## *Of the* EARES.

EVen as the Eyes conduce to the pleaſure of the life of Mortals, for the uſe of the light, and are therefore moſt precious parts of the Body, Even ſo the Organs of Hearing are excellent for the learning of Wiſdom and Diſcipline: Of theſe, ſome parts are manifeſt to the Eyes, and others hidden within the holes of the *Os Petroſum*.

The manifeſt part of this Organ they call the Ear, *Auricula*, and more diſtinctly the external Ear: This conſiſts of diverſe parts, of ſkin, ſome ſmall fat, and a fleſhy Membrane underneath, but properly of a Cartilage, a lobe, and private veſſels: The Cartilage is the uppermoſt and largeſt portion of the external Ear, that the paſſage of Hearing may be kept open night and day: Its Cavities and Productions are not eaſily beaten out of play, for by their ſoft bowing, they yeild to the Head when it lies down, and to other external things, but eſpecially they force the ſound they receive ſtrongly inwards.

A ſoft ſubſtance occupies the inferior part which is called *Lobus*; it is more like fat than fleſh, and in this, being pierced through, people wear Jewels: Women in old time uſed to lay out more coſt in nothing than in Pearls to hang in their Ears; neither are the *Arabian* Women leſs mad who hang huge Rings there, and hold it a grace alſo to wear ſuch in the ſides of their Noſes.

These parts have Veins from the external and internal Jugulars, Arteries from each *Carotis* and two Nerves, produced especially from the second pair of the marrow of the Neck, to which a small branch is to be added from the hard portion of the fift pair, which passeth by the hole called *Cæcum*, and these creep along the sides and lower part of the Ear.

Nay, least any thing should be wanting to the perfection of this noble Sence in Man, the Divine *Creator* hath placed two Muscles about the Cartilage we spake of, which for their singular thinness *Galen* calls *Perigraphius* or Linaments of Muscles, expressed in the Membrane under the fat, with a Fleshy fibrous intertexture, sometimes more plainly, sometimes more obscurely, that that being stretched out, so often as we would hearken attentively, and the lower part of the Ear being gently drawn back; by the help of these Muscles it passes more directly to the Membrane of the *Timpanum*: Of these, that which moves the Cartilage upwards and forwards, being placed upon the temporal Muscle, descends next the external beginning of the Muscle of the Forehead, and growing narrower by degrees; it ends in the Ear, in the upper part of it: Those which move the Ear obliquely upwards and backwards, are held to be five; amongst which, most commonly with that which went before, that is numbred, arising from the Muscles of the hinder part of the Head, passeth Transversly downwards above the Dug-like process, and sticks to the root of the Cartilage, sometimes with two, sometimes with three distinct Tendons.

The magnitude of the external Ear of Man is but small, and easily covered with the Hair: In respect of its disposition, it is cold and dry: In figure it is almost oval, yet not without various protuberances, of which that wch makes the extream brim of it for its wreathed flexure is called *Helix*; the next which is inner and answers to the first is called *Anthelix*: the eminences which behold the Temples and are roughest with hairs, in some they have a thick tuft like a Goats beard, is called *Tragus*, and that opposite to it *Antitragus*. The Cavities of the Ears are three, the one interior, which is the Portal of the passage of Hearing; the other is drawn about this, and from its similitude to a Shell, called *Concha*: between the *Helix* and *Anthelix*, is a third comprehended, for which, Authors are yet to seek of a name. The most wise Creator hath placed the ears in the upper part of the Body, because the air sooneſt carries sounds upwards: The Cartilage is joyned to the *Os Petrosum* by a strong Ligament, which is produced from the *Pericranium*; the rest is joyned to the Body by the Tendons of the Muscles, and the common coverings.

The use of the Ears is not the ornament of the Head, nor yet to hang Jewels in, although Nature hath left certain footsteps of a hole in each *Lobus*, nor yet the defence of the Brain which is sufficiently defended by its own proper muniments, but that the aerial sound being collected and received by so many Cavities, may more directly pass to the internal Caverns of the Ear, and therefore although this external Ear be wanting in very many living Creatures, yet it is palpable by this, that in man it conduceth to the perfection of [illegible] because such as have lost their

Ears

Ears (not for their honeſty) or have them mutilated by cold, or the Cavities ſtoppped whereby detriment comes to the hearing, they remedy it by holding the Cavity of their Hand over their Ear.

Theſe are very many *Glandulæ* about the Ear, which drink up the redundant humor, and underprop the veſſels, which *Hippocrates* by reaſon of their neerneſs, calls *Parotides*.

But that internal and true Organ of Hearing, is placed in the rocky Proceſs of the Bone of the Temples, being not only ſafe by reaſon of its hardneſs, againſt the violence of external injuries, but alſo the fitter to retain the ſound by reaſon of its dryneſs : Its Cavities and turnings are very many; four are eſpecially related by the Authors of Diſſections which have relation to the uſe of Hearing, namely the paſſage of Hearing, *Timpanum*, *Labyrinthus*, and *Cochlea*.

The paſſage of Hearing beginning from the *Concha* of the external Ear, is cloathed with a thin ſkin and a Membrane with ſome fat, and with the *Pericranium*, even to the borders of the *Timpanum*: It hath a wreathed paſſage turning ſomething upwards, that ſo things which outwardly fall into it, may not come to the *Timpanum*, and corruption gathered within it may the readier be carried out: In the paſſage of hearing is a viſcous humor gathered, yellowiſh in colour and bitteriſh in taſt, which is a preſent remedy for wounds and ulcers; the Ancients called it *Cerumen*, and the place it ſelf in which it is found the *Hive* of the Ears, and we in *England* call it *Ear-wax*: It hath its uſe, for ſuch things as creep into the Ears, are intangled in it, as it were in *Bird-lime*, and ſo offended with its bitterneſs that they cannot paſs to the *Timpanum*. In the end of the paſſage of Hearing is a Membrane, which the Ancient Greeks called by the common Name *Meninge*, or the *Lymen* of the Ear, but Modern Anatomiſts, by reaſon of that eminent Cavity which is neer it, call it the Membrane of the *Timpanum*; it is the internal covering of the Ear and very thin, yet by reaſon of its ſingular clammineſs, it is a Nervous Ligament firm enough, that it not only ſuſtains the external force of the air without any prejudice, but by its drineſs preſerves the Species of the ſound, and ſends it into the internal Cavities of the Ear; it ſeems to be but an expanſion of the *Perioſtion*, which being ſeparated, that is ſeparated alſo; it is exquiſite in ſence, both by reaſon of the Nerves that are diſtributed in it, and that paſs under it, ſometimes it is double, and many times the excrements being thick and ſticking to it like a cruſt, brings no ſmall prejudice to the Hearing: It looks down right from an oblique Scituation, whereby it is ſafer from outward violence, and apter to receive the image of voyce; it ſticks firmly to the little bone which is called *Mullens*, and to the Cavity of the *Orbita* next to it, if you except but that part which toucheth the ſuperior region of the paſſage of Hearing, for there the connexion is looſer, ſo that the Membrane may be a little opened.

For in the ſuperier and internal Cavity of the paſſage of Hearing, the provident Creator hath placed a Muſcle intertexed with the Membrane growing to the skin, and this is ſeen not only in men grown up, but alſo continually in Infants, which here by its thin ſubſtance of fleſhy *fibræ*

growing

growing narrower from a broad beginning, with a ſubtil Tendon touching the Membrane of the *Timpanum*, is carried even to the *Malleolus*, that the Membrane being ſtretched a little outwards and upwards towards the ſuperior part, the ſound may be the righter taken and the better conveied to the innermoſt part of the Ear.

This Membrane being taken away, a large Cavity appears, which *Hippocrates* rightly calls *Antroſa*, by reaſon of the various Cavities into which it is diffuſed: *Fallopius* calls it *Timpanum*, becauſe the Membrane is placed round about the edges of it, like a Drum-head: He that would view this accuratly, muſt firſt take away the three ſmall bones placed in it; they are diſtitute of Membranes, and yet about their extremities, they are bound with a ſlender Ligament for their firmer nexure, the firſt of theſe from the likeneſs of its form they call *Malleolus*, it hath a round head from which by degrees it is attenuated, about the middle it is adorned with two proceſſes, one of which is ſhort, to which the internal Muſcle joyns it ſelf; the other is longer but thinner, which lies upon the roundneſs of the *Timpanum*, the remainder of the little bone whether you compare it to a little foot or to a tail, its extremity being a little turned inwards, lightly turns the Membrane ſticking to it, about the middle; its head is joyned to the *Anvil* placed to it, by ſuch a nexure as is not very ſtraight by reaſon of the looſneſs of the Ligament: It is more ſtrongly joyned to the Membrane under it, for the ſafeguard and motion of which, the *Moleolus* is framed.

But ſeeing that to the exquiſite tranſmiſſion of ſound, it is not ſufficient to unfold the Membrane of the *Timpanum*, a little outwards, but alſo to conſider the reſt of the Dimenſions; The wiſe Creator hath produced a Muſcle, which is very little, but in exactneſs of all parts equal with the greateſt, and hath ſecured it in a ſingular paſſage of the *Os Petroſum*: It takes its beginning like a Ligament, at what part the ſtony proceſs is joyned to the Wedg-like Bone, and growing thicker by degrees, it paſſeth commonly with a double, ſometimes with a ſingle Tendon, to the ſhorter proceſs of the *Malleolus* and its Neck, and therefore the bone being moved inwards toward the forepart, it draws the Membrane of the *Timpanum*, which is annexed to it inwards alſo.

The other of the little Bones of Hearing, obtains the name of *Anvil*, and is of a thicker body; this hath a light Cavity, in which, the head of the *Malleolus* is received; as alſo two Proceſſes, of which, the ſhorter leans to the hinder Cavity of the *Timpanum*, the other is longer, and is firmly, though looſly, bound by a Ligament to the head of the *Stirrop*.

Alſo the third ſmall Bone of the *Timpanum* is called *Stapes*, or a *Stirrop*, from its figure, it hath a round head, which, as we told you, was knit to the *Anvill*, it ſtretcheth out from its head two Cavities, and a little log bowed like a bow, with a very thin and porous Baſis, leaſt any thing ſhould ſtop the paſſage of the ſound; this anſwers in likeneſs to the circumferen ce of of the oval hole, to which it is bound with a looſe bond, ſo that it may be driven within its Cavity but cannot be pulled out without violence, and theſe two ſmall bones are formed for the *Malleolus* ſake

that

that they may conveniently underprop it and be obſervant to its motions. To the Stirrop is added a fourth little bone, round and ſmall, annexed to the Ligament of the *Stirrop*, which *Francis Sylvius* is ſaid firſt to have found out.

Now the Cavity it ſelf which is called *Timpanum* comes to view, and preſents a various face to them that behold it, for it hath many Cavities and turnings, in which the violent conflux of air is diverted, and the reflexion of the voyce hindred by its ſingular inequality; alſo it hath diverſe pores and paſſages which tranſmit the images of ſounds: above, where the ſhorter Proceſs of the *Anvil* is, a large Den is opened, which by its ſmal Caverns opens a way into the inexplicable hollowneſs of the Dug-like Proceſs: Beneath, and toward the fore part, there is a paſſage from the *Timpanum* to the Pallat, w^ch^ is narrower toward the end by reaſon of the acceſs of Cartilages, by which the ſound being as it were ſtirred up in the mouth with the air, paſſeth to the Ear, ſo alſo the humidities againſt Nature are caſt out by the pallat, and that is the reaſon ſuch as are dull of hearing, hear better their mouths being open, and breathing reſtrained, but when they yawn they are altogether deaf; and although the outward Ear be altogether ſtopped, yet they percive their own ſpeech well enough; neither can any other reaſon be given, why the mouth and noſtrils being ſtopped that *Membrana* of the *Timpanum* is turned outward with a ſound, and if the violence be the greater it is hurt by it, and by this paſſage ſome will avoid the ſmoke of *Tobacco* which they take, out at their Ears: Alſo *Alcmæon* held that Goats alſo breathed by their Ears, the air and what is mixed with it, ſo readily running from the Pallat to the *Timpanum*.

The middle of the antrous Cavity which ſticks up like a little ſmooth hill, hath a hole on each ſide, of which, that which is greateſt and ſhut with the thin and cleer Baſis of the *Stirrop*, they call the *Oval window*; that which is leſs they call the *Round window*; the one deduceth the ſound to the labirinth, the other to the beginning of the *Cochlea*; at the end of this, more ſmall pores are ſeen.

The oval Window looks into another Cavity far leſs than the former, which by reaſon of its bony paſſages returning into the ſame Cavity, *Fallopius* calls the *Labyrinth*; its compaſs is round, and beſides that oval hole which is over it, it hath four holes of its own which end in periods, and a ſift which opens it ſelf in the end of the broader circle of the *Cochlea*: Theſe the following Table ſufficiently manifeſteth, but the *Labyrinth* whol with its circles and the *Cochlea*, the Table of the eight Chapter in the ſecond, ſeventh, and eight Figure repreſents.

The *Cochlea* is a famous Cavity of the Ear, with two circles and a third portion bowed like a ſpoon; it is placed in the common rocky proceſs, it is ſpermatical, dry, and light, of a ſubſtance fit to preſerve the ſound.

In theſe abſtruſe Cavities air is contained even from the very birth; to this hidden Organ of Hearing are ſmall Veins and Arteries diſtributed from the internal and foremoſt branches of the Jugular Vein and *Carotis* Artery, but eſpecially Nerves; for whereas a double portion of the fift

pair is carried into the poſterior paſſage of the *Os Petroſum*, or firſt hole of the Bone of the Temples, one is harder, which enters the hole called by the Ancients *Cæcum*, and paſſeth the Skul, by a wreathed paſſage; the other is ſofter and divided from the former by a proceſs in the bony paſſage, this paſſeth by its greater part to the Centre of the *Cochlea*, by its leſſer to the circles of the *Labyrinth*; in both places it perfects the office of hearing: to theſe a ſingular branch from the fourth Conjugation adds its ſelf, and paſſeth to the *Timpanum*, from the internal part of the Ear, from whence paſſing out it divides its ſelf and partly joyns it ſelf to the harder portion of the fift pair, partly it is diſtributed to the Caverns of the Dug-like Proceſs.

From this the Membranes have ſence, and the internal Muſcle its motion, but in this part of the Organ of Hearing, if it be demanded which is chiefeſt and moſt neceſſary to hearing, we muſt make ſome diſtinction, for if we regard that part which retains the ſound, and ſends it to the internal parts, the *Cochlea* will gain the preheminence, but if we ſearch after what is required to the perceiving of the ſound received, the expanſion of the ſoft Nerve placed in the circulation of the *Cochlea* will have the dignity.

After the Sences of Seeing and Hearing, there is no reaſon we ſhould treat of the Organs of Smelling, Taſting, and Feeling, for the Noſtrils are the Inſtruments of Smelling, the Bones and Muſcles of which we treated of in the thirteeth Chapter, eſpecially of the Nerves of Smelling in the fourteenth Chapter. The Tongue is the Organ of Taſting, of whoſe ſubſtance, Muſcles, and Veſſels, we writ copiouſly in the eleventh Chapter: The Feeling is common to all the parts that have Nerves, or their Branches or Membranes, and hath no particular Organ of its own.

*Place here the Table of the ſixteenth Chapter, which hath the Number* 20. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

CHAP.

# AN EXPLANATION of the TABLE of the sixteenth CHAPTER.

This Table represents the external Ear with his Muscles and Cartilages, as also the internal or chief Organ of Hearing, its Cavities, Bones, Passages and Nerves, as they are found out by Dissection of such Bodies as are grown up.

### FIG. I.

Shews the external Ear whol, with its muscles and Cavities.

*AA* The Helix *of the Ear.*
*BB* The Anthelix.
*C* The Tragus, *or beard of the Ear.*
*D* The Antitragus.
*E* The *external lobe of the Ear.*
*FF* The *external* Concha *of the Ear.*
*GG* The *cavity between the* Helices *called* Innominata.
*H* The *muscle moving the Ear right upwards.*
*III* The *three-fold muscle with his tendon moving the Ear oblickly upwards, divided into so many parts.*

### FIG. II.

Shews the external Ear conspicuous behind.

*AA* The *skin with the Membrane stretched upwards and downwards.*
*BB* The *Cartilage which makes the Ear.*
*C* The *hole for the passage of hearing.*
*D* *A portion of the Ligament of the external Ear.*
*E* *Part of the* Lobus *of the Ear.*

### FIG. III.

Shews the fore part of the internal Ear.

*A* *Part of the bone of the Temples containing the rocky proceß.*
*B* The *passage of hearing.*
*C* The *beginning of the passage or hive.*
*D* The *duglike proceß.*
*E* The *bodkinlike proceß broken off.*

### FIG. IV.

The bone of the fore-going Figure is shewed, in which the passage of hearing is cut off, that so the membrane of the *Tympanum* may be seen.

*AA* The *beginning of the passage of hearing.*
*BB* The *membrane of the* Timpanum.
*C* The *little foot of the* Malleus *transparent by the membrane.*
*D* The *duglike proceß.*
*E* The *bodkinlike appendix.*

### FIG. V.

Shews the Muscles of the internal Ear.

*A* The *muscle moving the membrane and* Malcolus *outwards.*
*B* The *membrane of the* Timpanum.
*CC* The *muscle moving the* Malleolus *and membrane inwards.*
*E* The *head of the* Malleolus.

### FIG. VI.

*A* *Part of the passage of Hearing passing to the* Timpanum.
*B C* The *cavity of the* Timpanum, *in which*
*B* The *oval hole.*
*C* The *round hole.*

### FIG. VII

Shews the rocky proceß with the smal bones of the *Timpanum* in their scituation.

*A* The Malleolus.
*B* The Anvil.
*C* The *superior part of the* stirrop *conspicuous.*
*DD* The *bowing of the* Cochlea.

### FIG. 7.

Shews the three small bones out of their scituation.

*A* The Malleolus *with its two proceßes, its short and long.*
*B* The Anvil *applied to the* Malleolus.
*C* The Stirrop.
*D* The *small bone joyned to the Ligament of the* stirrop.

### FIG. VIII.

Shews the inferior face of the bone of the Temples.

*AA* The *extremity of a quil thrust through that passage of Hearing which is carried to the pallat.*
*BB* *Shews the same passage broke off from the next part.*

### FIG. IX.

*AA* The *cavity of the* Cochlea, *whose broader part goes to the* Labyrinth.
*BB* The *cavity of the* Labyrinth, *in which the oval hole is conspicuous: also four other holes which open themselves in the circles are obumbrated by a black colour: the fist in the extremity of the circle of the* Cochlea, *is broken off. If you would see how they are in Infants, look the first Table of the eighth Chapter, the seventh figure.*

### FIG. X.

*AA* The *beginning of the passage of the first hole of the bone of the Temples, into which the Nerve of Hearing passeth.*
*BB* The *rocky proceß of the bone of the Temples, in which the cavities are contained.*

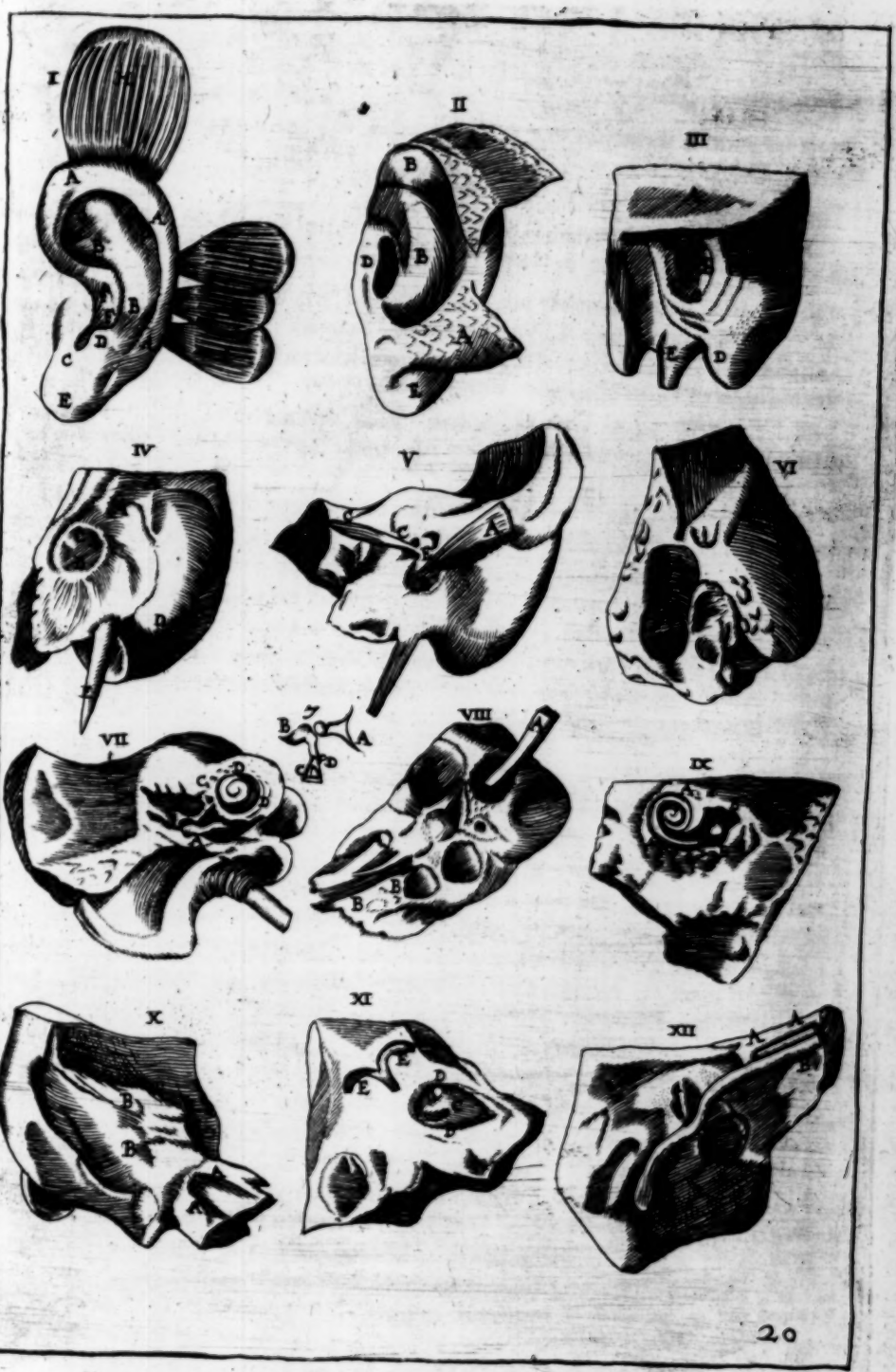
### FIG. XI.

*ABCD* The *end of the passage into which the Nerve of Hearing proceeds laid open, the bone being taken away.*
*B* The *cavity in which the softer portion of the Nerve of Hearing lies in the Centre of the* Cochlea.
*C* The *proceß between each portion of the Nerve standing up like a bridg.*
*D* *Another cavity called* Cæcum *by the Ancients,* Aquæductus *by* Fallopius, *by which the harder portion of the nerve of hearing obliquely descends.*
*EE* *Two footsteps of the circles in the* Labyrinth, *which you may see whol, Chap. 8. Table 1. fig. 7, 8.*

### FIG. XII.

Contains a portion of the bone of the Temples, in which the *Timpanum* being taken away, and the passage which contains the Nerve of Hearing there appears.

*AA* The *softer portion of the nerve of Hearing.*
*BB* The *harder portion of the nerve of Hearing, obliquely descending under the* Timpanum, *being thicker about the place it goes out.*
*CC* A *small Nerve from the fourth pair joyning it self to the harder nerve of Hearing.*


I
II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
VIII
IX
X
XI
XII

## CHAP. 17.

### *Of the Bones of the Extream Parts.*

FRom the Trunk of the Body of Man we come to his Limbs, from the Middle Parts to the Extream, to the contemplation of the Hands and Feet, both by the Order of Nature and of Diſſection. Theſe are the Supporters of the whol Body, the other the Stewards and Storers of it; The Limbs have ſtrong Bones, ſtout Muſcles, and very many Veſſels, for their Life, Nouriſhment, and Motion ſake.

The Bones which are commonly aſſigned to the Hand, are the Shoulders, Cubits, and ſuch as are proper to the extremity of the Hand; the Bones of the Shoulder, are, the *Claviculæ* and *Scapulæ*.

The *Clavicul*æ make one Bone on each ſide, fiſtulous and thick, more bowed in Men than they are in Women: One of the Extremities of it is joyned to the *Sternum*, the other with the ſuperior Proceſs of the *Scapula*, where it produceth the *Acromium* or the top of the Shoulder: Its nexure is looſe, but with a very ſtout Ligament and ſtrengthned with Cartilages.

The Bone called *Scapula* is broad and thin; not ſo much for the defence of the Coſtals of the Back, over which it lies like a Buckler, as for the ſafe articulation or joynting of the *Clavicul*a and Shoulder: It is in form triangular, by its longeſt ſide ſtretched out in the Baſis, with which the other two being unequal in length, make two angles, the one ſuperior, the other inferior: It is hollow within, gibbous without. It ſends forth a threefold Proceſs, of which, one toucheth the top of the Shoulder, and is called the Spine of the *Scapula*, by reaſon of its figure: It is knit to the *Clavicula*: The other is lower and leſs, not much unlike a Ravens Bill, and therefore called *Coracoides*: The third is ſhorter, within whoſe Cavity the head of the Shoulder with its Cartilage is hid. To theſe come their proper additions, as ſingular Ligaments by which the *Scapula* is joyned to the head of the Shoulder, and alſo to the *Clavicula*; theſe are in number reputed to be five, the firſt of which is broader than the reſt, and ſprings from the ſhorter Proceſs encompaſſing the whol joynt, and is ſtrongly faſtened to the firſt and internal region of the head of the Shoulder: The ſecond is famous for ſtrength, produced from the external ſide of the Proceſs *Coracois*, and is inſerted inwardly into the *Acromium*. The third Ligament is round, and takes its original externally from the Proceſs *Coracois*, and ends internally in the head of the Shoulder. The fourth begins above from the Neck of the *Scapula*, and joyns it ſelf externally to the head of the Shoulder. The fifth hath

the ſame beginning with the former, and ends behind about the external head of the Shoulder; and theſe Ligaments as they regard the ſtrength of the Shoulder, ſo the third, fourth, and fifth, are fitted to receive the Tendons of the Muſcles.

We come now to the Bone of the Shoulder which is large and ſtrong: It hath a great head defended with a Cartilage above: It hath a cleft before, into which the Tendinous beginning of the Muſcle *Biceps* deſcends for its greater ſafeguard and ſtrength; it is knit to the *Scapula* by *Diarthroſis*, or articulation; the Shoulder is globous before, depreſſed behind: the ſuperior part of the Shoulder hath alwaies a manifeſt *Appendix*, ſo the inferior part ſticks out with two Proceſſes eſpecially, of which the external gives beginnings to the Muſcles of the *Metacarpus* and thoſe that extend the fingers; at the other, thoſe of the Wreſt, and thoſe that bow the Fingers have their beginning: To theſe comes another Prominence outwards, for the more commodious bowing of the *Radius*: Here are two Cavities, behold of which, the foremoſt is leaſt, the hindmoſt greateſt, about which the Arm is turned. The *Cubitus* is compoſed of a double Bone, which are joyned together at the Extremity, but ſeparated in the middle, where notwithſtanding they are joyned by a Membranous Ligament, that the motion might be the readier, and alſo that the Muſcles might be the ſafer.

The firſt bone of the *Cubitus* is called *Ulna* becauſe it is often uſed to meaſure things with, for of old, it was only called *Os Cubiti*, as the Bone of the Shoulder was called the Arm; this is larger than the other, and longer, and attenuated by degrees from the Back; above, it hath two Proceſſes, one which is leſs and more acute, which is the foremoſt; the greater is more obtuſe, which is the hindmoſt, and by the Ancients is called *Ancon* and *Olecranon*. Two Cavities are to be added to theſe, of which, the exterior and leſſer receives the head of the *Radius*: The other is larger and ſemicircular, by which the *Ulna* is joyned to the Shoulder by that articulation which the Greeks call *Ginglymos*: the inferior part of the *Ulna* ends in a round knob, which is called *Styloides*, and by the intervening of Cartilages is knit by a ligament to the Bones of the Wreſt.

The other Bone of the *Cubitus* is called *Radius*, and is the higher in Scituation and the ſhorter, and having a round head, is received by the *Ulna*, although by a ſingular Cavity it receive the Bone of the Shoulder; at the other extremity is thicker and by a leſſer Cavity receives the *Ulna*, by a greater the Bone of the Wreſt.

The Hand is divided into three parts, *Carpus*, *Metacarpus*, and the Fingers; The *Carpus* or Wreſt is formed of eight ſmall Bones, ſomething different the one from the other, both in magnitude and form; four of theſe are placed beneath, ſo many are joyned to the Bones of the *Metacarpus* by *Synarthroſis*; four are ſuperior, of which, three are joyned to the *Cubitus* and *Radius*, they are joyned by a Cartilaginous Ligament, and by another Tranſverſe one, which as it defends the Bones of the Wreſt, ſo it conſtrains the Tendons of the Muſcles to ſtretch out the Fingers.

The

The *Metacarpus* is compoſed of four Bones, long and ſlender, and diſjoyned in the middle, that ſo the Muſcles may lie the ſafer between the Bones, and their waight may not hinder the agility of the Hand: they have broad Apendices beneath, into the Cavities of which the Bones of the Wreſt paſs; the ſuperior are round, that they may the better receive the orders of the Fingers.

Fifteen Bones, which are diverſe in reſpect of magnitude, make up the Fingers, if you reckon the Thumb and all, for the firſt in the Fingers is larger than the ſecond, and the ſecond than the third, which is covered with the Nail; externally they are all round, internally plain, that ſo we might graſp ſollid things the eaſier: beneath they have broad Proceſſes, in the Cavity of which they receive others; above they have round Proceſſes received within the Cavities of others.

The Foot makes up the other Extream part, under which common name is comprehended the Thigh, Leg, and that which is commonly called the Foot. The Bone of each Thigh is but one, but in ſtrength and bigneſs ſecond to none, becauſe it is to ſuſtain the whol bulk of the Body; it is round before, but ſomething compreſſed behind, and hath a rough thing like a line, ſtretched obliquely towards the lower part for the more ready commiſſion of the knees: It hath famous Appendices both above and beneath, joyned to its Proceſſes; the ſuperior *Appendix* joyned to its Proceſs is large, and makes the globous head of the Thigh, having a ſtrong Neck which paſſeth into the Cavity of the *Os Iſchium*, *Ilium*, and *Pubis* (which ſome call the *Funnel*, others the *Box*:) It is kept in this Cavity with ſtout Ligaments, one is broad and Membranous, which compaſſeth about the whol joynt, the other is round which is produced from the Cavity its ſelf, and preſently received in the Head: under the neck of the Thigh are two Proceſſes beheld, and they are encreaſed by their Apendices, of which, the external is called *Trochanter* or *Rotator major*, conſpicuous with its Cavity and proper lines; the other or internal which deſigns the figure of the blunt knob, is called *Trochanter* or *Rotator minor*. Each of them hath a ſtrong and ſafe inſertion, a ſtable beginning and ſtrong Muſcles. The inferior Appendix of the Thigh waxing thick by degrees with his proceſs is placed in the Cavities of the *Tibia*, with a double Protuberance like two large Heads; the Cavity as it is light before, ſo behind it is very notable, by which large veſſels with the great Nerve of the fourth pair, is carried to the Legs: behind, Nature hath placed two Bones called *Seſamoides* to the inferior Appendices of the Thigh, which defend the beginnings of the Muſcle called *Gaſterocnemius* in its motion.

Before in the Joynt of the Thigh with the *Tibia* is the *Mola*, which alſo is called *Patella*, a ſhort round Bone, ſticking to the Tendons of the Muſcles which extend the Leg, from a Cartilaginous ſubſtance it grows to the ſollidity of a Bone by degrees: It is plain without, gibbous within and covered with a Cartilaginous cruſt; its nexure is looſe that ſo it may avoid luxation the better, and yet it is no help at all to the motion of the Muſcles.

The Leg like the Cubit is compoſed of two Bones, much differing both in thickneſs and ſtrength; they are disjoyned in the middle, and have a ſtrong Ligament between, and give ſecurity to the Muſcles that move the Feet.

The firſt and chiefeſt of theſe is called *Tibia*: It is large, ſtrong, and by reaſon of the variety of its ſides almoſt triangular, of which, the foremoſt towards the internal ſide is altogether deſtitute of fleſh, and makes an acute angle or Spine. It hath Appendices different in magnitude, of which, the ſuperior is famous in largeneſs, diducted behind into two heads, on the top with long Cavities it receives the hollow inferior Apendix of the Thigh: in the middle between the knobs ariſeth a ſtrong Ligament, which makes the articulation ſtrong, & this is helped both by that Membranous Ligament which is wrapped about the whol Joynt, and by other particular ones, both before and on the ſides. The inferior Apendix of the *Tibia* is leſs, and yet it hath a notable Proceſs ſticking out on the internal ſide of the Foot, which is called the internal Ancle: It hath alſo diverſe Cavities, one lateral, to which the *Fibula* palleth, and two others diſtinguiſhed by a light Protuberance which is under the Ancle: as it is above committed to the Thigh, ſo it is below committed to the Ancle by *Ginglymos*.

The other Bone of the Leg is called *Fibula*, and it is equal in length to the *Tibia*, but it is ſmaller and weaker by ods, from a thick back growing thin by degrees: It makes a light Cavity above by its round *Apendix*, to which the external bounch of the *Tibia* is joyned, and it ſends a manifeſt Proceſs to the outſide of the Foot, which is called the external Ancle-bone, and defends the *Nexus* of the *Talus* with the *Tibia*.

We come now to the Bones of the extremity of the Foot, which like thoſe of the Hands, are divided into three parts, *Tarſus*, *Metatarſus*, and the Toes: The Bones of the *Tarſus* are ſeven, which differ mightily both in bigneſs and figure.

The firſt of them is called *Talus*, or *Aſtragalus*, and conduceth more to the motion of the Foot than the reſt: It hath a large head and lightly ſinuous, that it may be the better fitted to the *Tibia*, comprehended on both ſides by the Ancles, it is joyned to the Ancles and the Bones of the *Tarſus* by various and ſtrong Ligaments before by a prominence with the Bone called *Cymbiformis*; underneath partly it ſticks out and partly hath Cavities, and is joyned to the *Calcaneus*.

The *Calcaneus*, *Calx*, or Heel-bone is the ſecond Bone of the *Tarſus*, excelling the reſt both in bigneſs and ſtrength, it is long and ſtretched out toward the hinder part, that a man might ſtand the firmer and not eaſily fall backwards, it is unequal with knobs, for the more firm nexure of the Tendons of the Muſcles extending the Feet. It hath Cavities on the ſides that it might give deſcent to the Tendons, eſpecially on the inſide by which both Tendons and Veſſels are carried to the Feet: into the *Calcaneum* are Ligaments tranſverſly inſerted from each Ancle, under which the Tendons of the Muſcles paſs ſafely to move the Toes, as it is joyned to the Bone called *Cymbiformis* before, ſo above it is joyned by ſtrong Ligaments to the *Talus*.

The

The Third Bone of the *Tarſus* is called *Cymbiformis*, or *Naviculare*, ſeeing it is carried as it were from the broader hinder part of the Hip to the Narrower fore part, by a crooked paſſage; here by a Cavity it receives the *Talus*, and is again received by the Wedg-like Bones.

Three Bones make up the reſt of the *Tarſus*, to which the Ancients gave no names. *Fallopius* calls them *Sphenoidea*, or Wedglike; of theſe, the firſt exceeds the third, and the third the ſecond in magnitude

The ſecond part of the Foot is called *Metatarſus*, and conſiſts of five Bones, unequal both in length and thickneſs, yet are they ſtrong and disjoyned in the midſt and give ſafety to the Muſcles; they are thicker where they are joyned to the *Tarſus*, ſlenderer afterwards; at laſt being encreaſed by Proceſſes, they receive the heads of the Toes in their Cavities.

The Bones of the Toes are fourteen, of which, thoſe two of the great Toe are bigger and ſtronger than the reſt; the other Toes have three apiece, much about the bigneſs of the Bones of the Fingers.

The Bones called *Seſamoida*, remain yet to be ſpoken to, ſo called becauſe in bigneſs and compreſſed roundneſs they are like the ſeeds *Seſamus*. From their firſt original they are Cartilaginous, and grow ſollid by age: Their bigneſs is various by reaſon of the Bones they ſtick to. They uſually account twelve of them to be in the Fingers, and as many in the Toes, but uſually there is fewer. They ſtick to the Joynts under the Fingers faſtened to the Ligaments, and defend not only the Tendons, but alſo the Joynts.

But ſeeing that in the following Table you have an elegant *Sceleton*, or the joynings of the Bones of the whol Body, it were well worth the while to ſhew their nexures in a few words. The nexure of the Bones regards either Reſt or Motion; ſuch as regard Reſt, are called *Symphyſis*; and this is done either immediately, or by means of another Body.

That which is performed immediately is done three waies; of which, the firſt is *Rhaphe*, or *Sutura*, when they are ſo joyned as though they were ſewed together as the Bones of the Skull. The ſecond is *Harmonia*, or a connexure by a line as in moſt of the Bones of the upper Jaw. The third is *Gomphoſis*, and is as when a Nail is ſtuck in a board, and ſo the Teeth are faſtened in their Cavities.

Alſo the union that is made by means of another Body is done three waies. The firſt is called *Synchondroſis*, which is performed by the intervening of Cartilages; and ſuch are the Bones of the *Sternum*, *Pubis*, and many others. The ſecond is *Synneuroſis*, which is done by the intervening of Nervous parts and Ligaments, whether they be round or dilated into Membranes. The third is called *Syſſarcoſis*, which is a nexure by Fleſh, as the Muſcles about the Shoulder and Thigh, and the Gums about the Teeth.

The connexure which regards the motion of the Bones is called *Arthron*, or Articulation, and is divided into *Diarthroſis*, or Dearticulation, and *Synarthroſis*, or Coarticulation. *Diarthroſis* is a connexure of Bones, prepared for evident, ſtrong, and eaſie motion, as in the Arms, Hands, Thighs

Thighs and Feet. *Synarthroſis* is a connexure of Bones, in which motion is more obſcure, weak, and difficult: both of theſe kinds of Articulations conſiſts in three Manners.

The firſt of theſe is called *Enarthroſis*, namely when the Cavity receiving is deep, and the head received into it long, and this is ſeen in the Thigh with the *Acetabulum*, and in the *Aſtragalus*, with the Bone called *Cymbiforme*.

The ſecond is called *Arthrodia* in which the Cavity is light and the head committed to it ſhort and depreſſed; ſuch is between the hinder part of the head and the firſt Joynt of the Neck, between the inferior Jaw and the Bone of the Temples, the Ribs with the *Vertebræ*, and the Cartilages of the Ribs with the *Sternum*, the Bones of the *Carpus* with the *Metacarpus*, and the Bones of the *Tarſus* with the *Metatarſus*.

The third is called *Gynglimus*, in which, Bones are ſo joyned that the head of one palleth into the Cavity of another, and in like manner his head into his Cavity, and ſo *Hippocrates* thought the *Vertebræ* were joyned on the hinder part, ſo the *Ulna* is joyned with the Shoulder, and the Thigh with the *Tibia*, the *Tibia* with the *Aſtragalus*, and the *Aſtragalus* with the *Calcaneus*.

*Place here the Table of the ſeventeenth Chapter, which hath the Number* 21. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. 18.

## *Of the Muſcles of the Hands.*

THE Hands, ſeeing they are the famous Inſtruments of admirable Works, cannot want both various and ſtrong Muſcles; the greateſt part of which, together with thoſe that are referred to the Feet, better deſerve the names of Muſcles than thoſe which we have hitherto ſhewed about the Breaſt, Abdomen, Back, and Head; therefore

# An Explanation of the Table of the seventeenth Chapter.

This Table exactly presents the Bones of Man to your view, so that the Composition of the Bones we mentioned before in the *Abdomen*, Breast, and Head are here seen, especially the Bones of the Hands and Feet are seen both before and behind; also the Ligaments of the Thigh and *Tibia*; lastly, the Bones called *Sesamoides* are curiously represented.

### FIG. I.

Shews the *Scelcton* of a Body grown up.

*AA* The *internal side of each* Scapula.
*BB* Both the Clavicul*æ*.
*CC* The *bone of the shoulder, otherwise called the bone of the arm.*
*aa* The *head of the shoulder produced from the appendix.*
*bb* The *external bunch of each shoulder.*
*cc* The *internal bunch of the shoulder.*
*DD* The *bone of the Cubit called* Radius.
*EE* The *bone of the Cubit called* Ulna.
*FF* The *eight bones of the* Carpus.
*GG* The *thumb composed of three bones.*
*HH* The Metacarpus *composed of four bones.*
*II* The *four fingers composed of three bones.*
*KK* The *thigh which some call* Crus.
*LL* The Mola, *or Knee-pan.*
*dd* The *head of the bone of the thigh, or superior appendix.*
*ee* The *neck of the bone of the thigh.*
*ff* Trochanter, *or* Rotator major.
*gg* Trochanter, *or* Rotator minor.
*hh* The *appendix, or inferior head of the thigh.*
*MM* The Tibia.
*NN* The Fibula.
*ii* The *internal ancle.*
*kk* The *external ancle.*
*OO* The *seven bones of the* Tarsus *conspicuous before.*
*PP* The *five bones of the* Metatarsus.
*QQ* The *bones of the toes, of which the great toe hath two, and the rest three apiece.*
** &c. The *appendices of the shoulder,* Radius, *Thigh,* Tibia, *distinguished by a small line from the rest of the bone.*

### FIG. II.

Contains the *Scapula* with the *Clavicula*, to which the bones of the Shoulder, Cubit, and Hand are joyned.

A The *left* Clavicula, *in which*
*a* The *head which is lightly sinewous where it is committed to the* Sternum.
*b* The *other extremity of the* Clavicula, *whereby it is joyned to the proceſs of the* Scapula.
B The Scapula.
*c* The *short proceſs of the* Scapula *receiving the shoulder.*
*d* The *proceſs of the* Scapula *called* Coracois.
*e* The *proceſs of the* Scapula *called* Spina.
*f* The *superior angle.*
*g* The *inferior angle.*
*hh* The *basis of the* Scapula.
C The *notable hinder bone of the shoulder.*
*f* The *greater or backward cavity of the bone of the shoulder.*
*g* The *crooked proceſs of the bone of the* Ulna.
D The *bone* Ulna.
E The Radius.
F The *external face of the Wreſt.*
G The Metacarpus *consisting of four bones.*
H The *Thumb consisting of three bones.*
*II* The *orders of the fingers.*

### FIG. III.

Contains the eight bones of the Wreſt expreſſed largely, that so they might be the better distinguished.

### FIG. IV.

Shews the *Os Ischium, Ilium,* and *Pubis*, and under them, the thigh leg, and Foot.

A The *external face of the* Os Ilium
B The Acetabulum *which receives the head of the thigh.*
C The *thigh conspicuius behind, in which*
*a* The *superior appendix.*
b Trochanter major.
Δ The *rough line of the thigh.*
*c* Trochanter minor.
*d* The *posterior cavity of the inferior appendix.*
*ee* The *heads of the inferior appendix.*
*f* The *protuberances distinguishing the cavities of the* Tibia.
D The Tibia *conspicuous behind.*
*g* The *internal ancle.*
E The Fibula.
*h* The *external ancle.*
** The *appendices of the* Tibia.
F The Tarsus.
G The Metatarsus.
H The *great toe consisting of two bones.*

### FIG. V.

Propounds the bones of the *Tarsus* distinctly, in which

A Os Astragali.
B Os Calcanei.
C Os Cymbiforme.
D Os Cubiforme.
EEE The *three other wedlike bones.*

### FIG. VI.

Shew the four greater and four lesser bones called *Sesamoides.*

### FIG. VII.

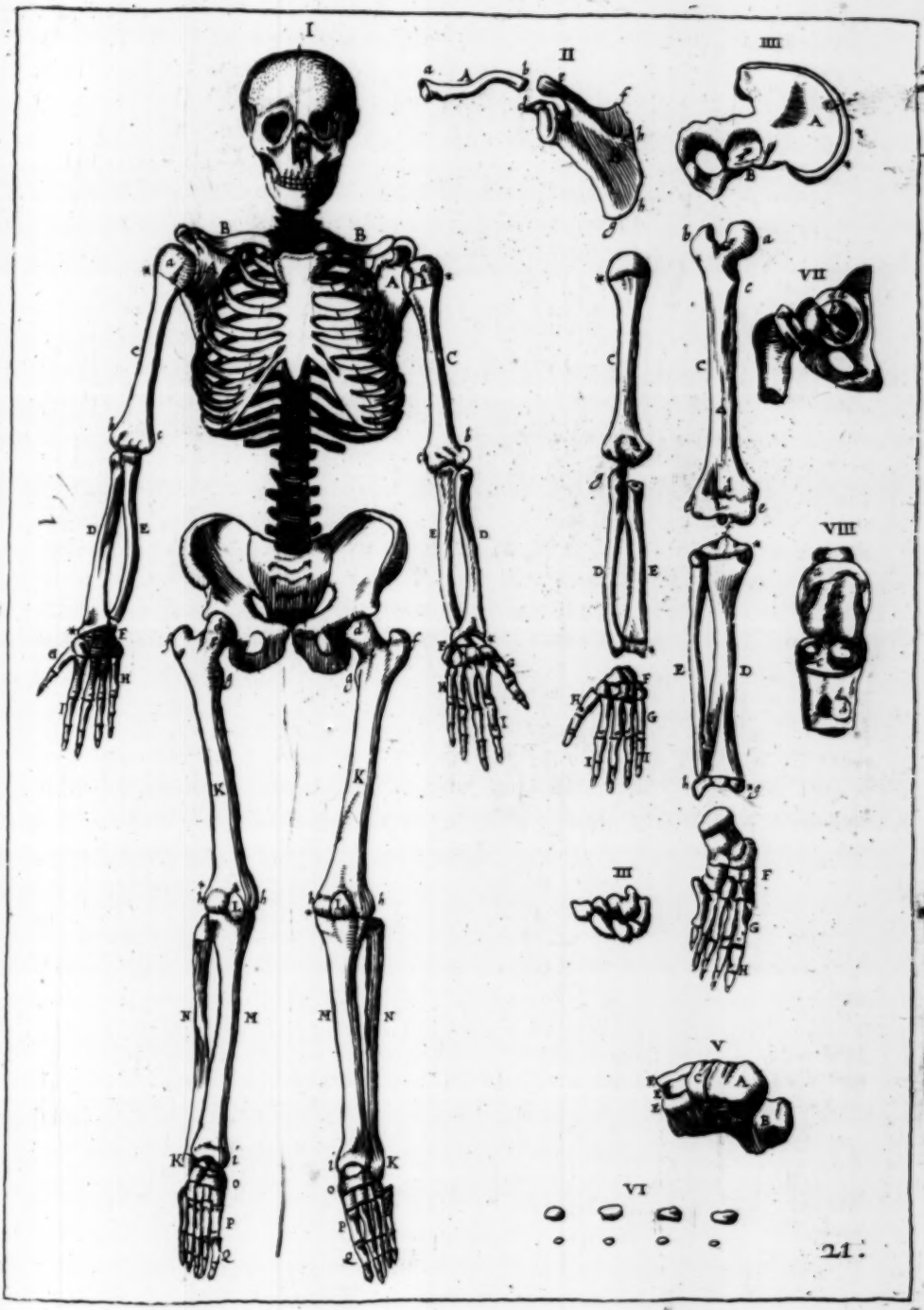
Shews the superior part of the thigh with the Acetabulum.

*aa* A *broad Ligament compassing the joynt of the thigh dissected.*
*b* A *round Ligament arising out of the* Acetabulum.

### FIG. VIII.

The inferior part of the Thigh and superior part of the Leg is shewed.

*a* A *broad Ligament compassing the Joynt.*
*b* A *Ligament produced out of the Sepiment.*
*cc* The *cavities of the* Tibia *receiving the thigh.*
*d* The *knee-pan with a portion of the tendon joyned to it.*


I
II
III
VII
VIII
V
VI
21.

therefore that they may not want their vulgar diſtinction wherein they are diſtinguiſhed into Head, Belly and Tail, being ſomething like *Mice* or *Lizards* if you take away their Feet: we muſt take the beginning of the Muſcle for the head, that part to w^ch the contraction is made: for the tail, the end of the Muſcle, or that thin and Nervous part by which it moves; for the belly, the middle part of the Muſcle, which is more ſwelled by reaſon of Fleſh.

The Tendines of theſe move admiration almoſt, being famous in ſtrength, and cleer in colour; and although we call it the tail of the Muſcle, yet is it properly a Spermatical part ſtretched along the length of the Muſcle, which being before ſcattered in *Fibræ*, is now gathered together, and being endewed with Spirit by the Nerves, moves the part it is inſerted into by contracting it.

The Muſcles of the Hand, pertain, ſome to the Shoulder, ſome to the Cubit, and ſome to the Hand it ſelf. The Muſcles called *Deltoides*, lift up the Shoulder, called ſo from its form, being large and fleſhy; it ariſeth from a broad beginning from the middle *Clavicula*, the top of the Shoulder or *Acromium*, and it is faſtened into the midſt of the Shoulder with a ſtrong Tendon: Alſo the Muſcle which proceeds from the Proceſs of the *Scapula* called *Coracois*, helps to perform this office. It hath a long fleſhy body, and is inſerted about the middle of the inner part of the Shoulder. The Pectoral Muſcle which we ſpake of in his proper place, draws the Shoulder to the Breaſt, and the broadeſt of the Back draws it back again, of both which we ſpake in the twelfth Chapter.

The Muſcle called *Rotundus major* depreſſeth the Shoulder; it is of a fleſhy thick body: It ariſeth from the inferior angle of the *Scapula*, and is inſerted into the Shoulder neer the Tendon of the Pectoral Muſcle. Alſo the Muſcle called *Rotundus minor* depreſſeth the Shoulder, and if you heed their nexure, it is but a certain portion of the former: it ariſeth from the inferior angle of the *Scapula*, and from a round belly becomes ſlenderer, and ends in the Neck of the Shoulder.

Three Muſcles ſeem to compaſs the Shoulder about; of which, two are placed above the *Scapula*, three beneath it: the firſt of the Supraſcapulars, ariſing from the Baſis of the *Scapula*, above the Proceſs called *Spiniformis*, is carried foreward with a ſtrong Tendon and knit to the fift Ligament of the Shoulder. The ſecond ariſing from the Baſis of the *Scapula* under the *Spina*, being fleſhy and thick ends with a ſhort and broad Tendon in that Ligament of the Shoulder which is called the fourth. The *Infraſcapularis* is carried from the inferior ſide of the Baſis of the *Scapulæ*, being fleſhy and broad and ends in the third Ligament of the Shoulder,

The Cubit is bowed by two Muſcles placed before; of which, the firſt is called *Biceps* from his double beginning; from its figure it is called, a Fiſh: it ariſeth partly from the Funnel of the *Scapula*, partly from the Proceſs *Coracois*, and deſcends into the ſuperior head of the *Radius*, with a round but ſtrong Tendon. The other of the bowing Muſcles is called *Brachiæus*; this lies under the former: it takes its beginning about the middle of the Shoulder, and being dilated downwards with a

fleshy end, it concludes as well in the Ligament of the Joynt, as in the Appendix of the *Ulna* and *Radius*.

The Cubit is extended by two other Muscles called *Postici*, of which, the first and longer is composed of a double beginning; one high about the Neck of the *Scapula*, the other low under the head of the Shoulder; under the Tendon of the broadest Muscle of the Back; it is broad within, and ends outwardly in the top of the Cubit: The second extender is shorter and ariseth about the middle of the Shoulder, and being joyned to the former it ends outwardly on the top of the Cubit. To these Extenders the Muscle called *Anconeus* is joyned, being of a very smal body, arising behind from the inferior part of the Shoulder, and descends a little obliquely into the side of the *Ulna* between the two Bones of the Cubit.

To move the *Radius* are four Muscles produced, of which, two which are commonly called *Pronatores*, turn the *Radius* inwards; the other two are called *Supinatores*, and move it outwards. The first of the *Pronati* is square in form, rising transversly from the internal side of the *Ulna*, and is committed to the internal part of the *Radius*. The second is called *Teres* from its round body produced from the internal bunch of the Shoulder, and passeth obliquely almost to the middle of the *Radius*.

The first of the *Supinati* which is the longer, takes its beginning higher above the external bunch of the Shoulder, and sending down a Membranous Tendon passeth to the inferior Appendix of the *Radius*: the other is shorter and thin, arising below about the Ligament of the Shoulder, and ends neer the middle of the *Radius*.

Four Muscles are assigned to the Wrest, although three of them come even to the *Metacarpus*: two of these are bowers and as many extenders of the bowers of the Wrest by reason of their difference of Situation: the one is called internal, the other external; both of them arise from the internal knob of the Shoulder: The internal passeth to the fourth Bone of the Wrest, the external to the Bone of the *Metacarpus* that passeth to the fore-finger.

The internal of the extending Muscles, descending from the external knob of the Shoulder, is carried to the bone of the *Metacarpus* which is subject to the little finger. The external Extending Muscle, arising above the external bunch of the Shoulder, is fastned often times with a double Tendon, into the first and second Bone of the *Metacarpus*.

To the palm of the Hand is referred the Muscle called *Palmarius*, by means of which the wrinkling of the skin is the better performed. It takes its beginnig from the internal bunch of the Shoulder, and stretcheth out a Membranous Tendon by the Palm of the Hand, even to the confines of the Fingers, the fleshy Membrane again unfolds the skin being wrinkled by this Muscle.

The Fingers of the Hand requires various motion and strength, and therefore various Muscles with strong Tendons, bow them, extend them, and turn them to the sides. Of the bowing Muscles, some are subservient to more Fingers than one, some only to the Thumb: Those

that

that are ſubſervient to more, are thoſe that are dedicated to the motion of the firſt, ſecond, and third *Internodii*, of the four Fingers, (I do not know what Engliſh word to give *Internodium*, it ſignifies the ſpace between one Joynt and another) that which bows the ſecond *Internodium* takes its beginning from the internal knob of the Shoulder, and towards the end is divided into four Tendons, which paſs into the ſecond Bones of the Fingers: The Muſcle bowing the third *Internodium*, takes its beginning from the internal bunch of the Shoulder, and the foremoſt Proceſs of the *Ulna*, and with four ſtrong Tendons proceeds to the third Bones of the Fingers. The bowers of the firſt *Internodium* of the Fingers, by reaſon of its thin and round Body is called *Lumbricalis*, and ariſeth from the Membranes of the Tendons of the foregoing Muſcle, and is externally inſerted in the firſt bone of the Fingers.

The Thumb becauſe it hath a ſingular ſtrength above the reſt of the Fingers, hath diverſe bowers: Two Muſcles bow its firſt *Internodium*, which take their beginning from the annular Ligament of the Wreſt and the Bone ſubject to the Thumb, and end in the firſt Bone of the Thumb: Three or four bowers move the ſecond *Internodium* which are but ſhort, yet fleſhy; they ariſe from the bones of the *Metacarpus* which ſuſtain the fore, middle, and Ring-finger, and end in the ſecond Bone of the Thumb: The bower of the third bone is but one, but that one is very ſtrong; this takes its beginning from the *Ulna*, where it receives the head of the *Radius*, paſſeth to the third *Internodium* of the Thumb with a ſtrong Tendon; and theſe are the Muſcles which bow the Hands.

The ſtretchers out of the ſecond and third *Internodii* of the Fingers, are held to be two, though indeed they ſeem to be but one Muſcle, for both of them riſe from the external bunch of the Shoulder, and are exquiſitly joyned in their progreſs, their tendons being united, and knit to the ſecond and third Bones of the Fingers, having neither difference in body nor office. The interoſſeal Muſcles extend the firſt *Internodium* of the Fingers, of which more by and by.

The Thumb as it hath two bowers, ſo hath it two ſingular extenders, one of which riſing from the exterior ſide of the *Cubitus*, aſcends even to the third *Internodium* of the Thumb; the other coming from the like beginning, paſſeth by a ſuperior portion to a bone of the Wreſt under the Thumb, by an inferior portion to the firſt and ſecond *Internodium* of the Thumb, and alſo further.

Beſides theſe motions the Fingers are disjoyned, and then again joyned, ſix Muſcles perform this office, of which, Authors call the three external Interoſſeal, being placed between the Bones of the *Metacarpus*; theſe riſing up between the ſides of the Fingers internally and externally, ſtretch their Tendons even to the firſt, ſecond, and third *internodium*, to which two Muſcles of a like office come, and are as auxiliaries to them, from the firſt and laſt bone of the *Metacarpus*.

The fore Finger hath ſingular *Abductors*, and ſo hath the little Finger. The *Abductor* of the fore Finger is more rightly called *Indicator*: It proceeds from the middle of the Cubit, and paſſeth frequently with a dou-

ble body and Tendon, to the firſt *Internodium* both of the fore and middle Finger, and yet ſometimes it terminates in the bone of the *Metacarpus*, which regards the fore Finger. The *Abductor* of the little Finger proceeding from the fourth bone of the Wreſt paſſing by the Palm of the Hand, is externally inſerted into the firſt *Internodium*. The Thumb hath its proper *Adductor* and *Abductor*, received in its firſt *Internodium*: the *Abductor* takes its original from the little bone of the Wreſt joyned to the Thumb; the other from the bone of the *Metacarpus*, which ſuſtains the fore Finger; yet here by reaſon of its firm nexure by its Tendinous Body, to the firſt bone of the fore Finger it ſeems to draw the fore Finger to the Thumb.

*Place here the Table of the eighteenth Chapter, which hath the Number* 22. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

## CHAP. 19.

## *Of the Muſcles of the Foot.*

FOR the readineſs of going, the Foot is aided with various Muſcles; part of which, fit the Thigh and Leg, and part, the Foot it ſelf with various motions. The Muſcles which bow the Thigh are called *Pſoas*, *Iliacus internus*, alſo the *Triceps* and *Lividus*.

The *Pſoas* takes its beginning about the two inferior *Vertebræ* of the Breaſt, and the three ſuperior of the Loyns, and deſcends obliquely to the leſſer rotation of the Thigh, The internal Iliack ariſeth from the internal face of the *Os Ilium*, and its Tendon being joyned with the former, it terminates with it. The Muſcle called *Triceps* is famous amongſt the reſt for its bigneſs, it ariſeth from the *Coxendix* and *Os Pubis*, with a three-fold beginning, and is inſerted below into the rough line of the Thigh. The *Lividus* is produced from the commiſſure of the Bones of the *Pubis*, and inſerted into the internal ſide of the Thigh by a ſhort Tendon.

Three

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE OF THE EIGHTEENTH CHAPTER.

This Table comprehends the Muſcles which move the Shoulder, Cubit, and Hand: of which the greater part ſtick to their beginnings and ends.

## FIG. I.

A Muſculus Deltoides *ſeparated from the beginning*
B Infraſcapularis *ſeparated.*
C Rotundus minor.
D Rotundus major.
E *The pectoral muſcle ſeparated from the breaſt,* vide *Chap.* IX.
F *The fleſhy portion of the broadeſt muſcle of the back,* vide *Chap.* XII.
G Muſculus Biceps.
H *The leſſer muſcle lifting up the ſhoulder in his Scituation.*
II *The* Brachiæus *under the* Biceps.
K *The muſcle* Palmaris *hanging from its original.*
L *A portion of the* Supinator.
M *The external bower of the wreſt.*
N *The internal bower of the wreſt.*
O *The bower of the ſecond* Internodium *of the fingers.*
P *The bower of the third* Internodium *of the fingers.*
Q *The bowers of the firſt* Internodium *of the thumb in their firſt ſcituation.*
R *The bowers of the ſecond* Internodium *of the thumb in their ſcituation.*
S *The* Abductor *of the little finger.*
aa *The internal face of the* Scapula.
b *The tendon of the muſcle* Palmaris.
c *A portion of the tendon which bows the third* Internodium *of the thumb.*
d *The Ligament of the wreſt in its ſcituation.*

## FIG. II.

A *The leſſer muſcle lifting up the ſhoulder.*
B *The muſcle* Brachiæus *whol.*
C *The round* Pronator *of the* Radius.
D *The bower of the third* Internodium *of the thumb out of his ſcituation.*
E *The ſquare* Pronator *of the* Radius.
F *The bowers of the firſt* Internodium *of the thumb out of their ſcituation.*
G *The bowers of the ſecond* Internodium *of the thumb out of their ſcituation.*
aa *The internal ſide of the* Scapula.
b Os Humeri.
c Os Radii.
d Os Ulnæ.
ee *The membranous Ligament of the* Ulna *and* Radius.
ffff *The muſcles commonly called* Adductors.
h *The* Abductor *of the little finger.*

## FIG. III.

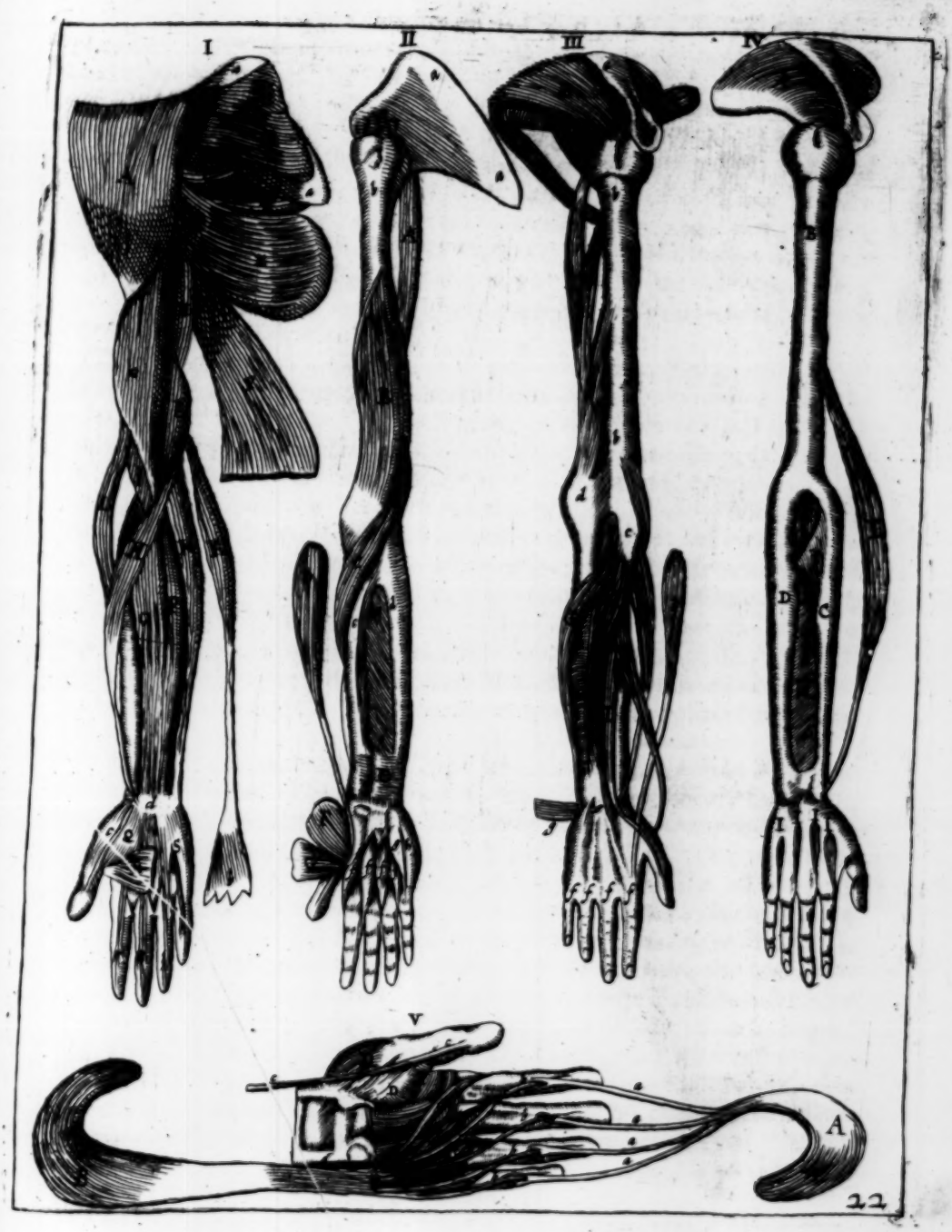
A *The firſt* Supraſcapularis *removed out of his place.*
B *The ſecond* Supraſcapularis.
C Rotundus minor.
D Rotundus major.
E *The long muſcle extending the Cubit.*
F *The ſhort extender of the Cubit.*
G *The internal extender of the wreſt.*
H *The external extender of the wreſt, having here but one tendon.*
I *The ſpecial* Abductor *of the fore finger with but one tendon.*
K *The extendors of the ſecond and third* Internodij *of the fingers united.*
L *The extendor of the third* Internodium *of the thumb.*
M *The extendor of the firſt* Internodium *of the thumb, having here but one ſingle body and tendon.*
aa *The proceſs of the* Scapula *called* Spiniformis.
æ *The muſcle* Anconeus.
bb *The bone of the ſhoulder.*
c *The external knob of the ſhoulder.*
d *The internal knob of the ſhoulder.*
e *The tendines which extend the ſecond and third* Internodium *gathered together.*
ff &c. *The tendons of the ſame muſcles applying to the* Internodij.
g *The annular Ligament of the wreſt looſed.*

## FIG. IV.

A *The external face of the* Scapula.
B *The bone of the ſhoulder covered with the* Perioſtinum.
C Os Radij.
D Os Ulnæ.
E *The muſcle of the* Radius *called* Supinator longus.
F *The muſcle of the* Radius *called* Supinator brevis.
G *The muſcle* Anconeus.
H *The membranous Ligament of the* Radius *and* Ulna.
IIII *The three* interoſſeal *muſcles with their* Auxiliary.
K *The* Abductor *of the thumb.*

## FIG. V.

A *The muſcle bowing the ſecond* Internodium *of the fingers called* Perforatus.
aa &c. *Their tendons.*
B *The muſcle bowing the third* internodium *of the fingers called* Perforans.
bb *Its tendines paſſing through the clefts of the tendines of the former.*
CCCC *The muſcles bowing the firſt* Internodium, *or* Lumbricals.
DD *The bowers of the thumb in their ſcituation.*
cc *A portion of the tendon bowing the third* internodium *of the thumb.*


I
II
III
IV
V
A
B
C
D
22

Three Muſcles extend the Thigh which are called *Glutæi*, and alſo prepared by the providence of the Almighty for the better accommodation of the ſitting, and the ſafeguard of the Joynt *Iſchium*: of theſe, that which is called *Glutæus major*, being ſtretched from the brim of the *Ilium*, *Os Sacrum*, and *Coccix*, it ends under the great *Rotator* of the Thigh. *Glutæus medius* ariſeth from the *Os Ilium* under the former, and is faſtened with a ſtrong Tendon into the ſame *Rotator:* the leſſer *Glutæus* ariſeth below from the *Os Ilium*, and deſcends to the ſuperior part of the greater *Rotator*. Theſe three, though ſhort, yet fleſhy and ſtrong Muſcles, as they extend the Thigh, ſo the Muſcle *Triceps* before mentioned, moves the Thigh inwards, whereby we climb the Maſts of Ships and Trees, and ſit firmly on a Horſe.

There move the Thigh about the Muſcle called *Pyriformis*, otherwiſe called the external Iliack, the external and internal *Obturator*, to which a fourth is added. The *Pyriformis* riſing below from the *Os Sacrum*, is tranſverſly inſerted behind with a round Tendon into the greater *Rotator*. The external *Obturator* ariſeth from the external compaſs of the hole, which is commonly accounted the original of the Bones of the *Pubis*, and paſſing tranſverſly is received in the Cavity of the great *Rotator*. The internal *Obturator*, ariſeth from the internal Circumference of the aforeſaid hole, and with a four-fold collection of Tendons, though with a ſingle fleſhy habit, it paſſeth to the place the former did; for its ſafeguard ſake it is ſent through a fleſhy ſubſtance like a purſe. A fourth is added to theſe, which ariſing from the external knob of the *Os Ilium*, and the Appendix of the *Iſchium* proceeds to the hinder part of the great *Rotator*.

The *Tibia* is extended by four Muſcles, *Membranoſus*, *Rectus*, *Vaſtus externus*, and *internus*. The Membranous muſcle ariſing before from the brim of the *Os ilium*, with a ſmal and fleſhy body, afterwards compaſſing the Thigh about on every ſide with a broad and membranous Tendon. It is inſerted into the *Tibia* and *Fibula* under the Knee. The right muſcle deſcending from the internal knob of the *Os ilium*, includes the Knee with a broad and ſtrong Tendon, and terminates in the *Tibia*. *Vaſtus externus* is ſo called from its bulk, it deſcends from the great *Rotator* of the Thigh outwardly, and mixing its large Tendon with the former, it ends in the ſame place with it. *Vaſtus internus* takes its beginning from the neck and leſſer *Rotator* of the Thigh, and is united to the two former by a membranous Tendon, and is knit internally under the Knee-pan. To theſe extenders of the *Tibia* they ad the muſcle called *Crureus*, which ſticks to the Thigh as the *Brachiæus* doth to the Arm; its original is taken between the two *Rotators* of the Thigh, and it unites its Tendons with the Muſcles called *Vaſti*.

The *Muſculus Subpoplitius* moves the *Tibia* obliquely, which being produced from the Ligament of the Knee before, ends obliquely in the ſuperior Appendix of the *Tibia*.

There bow the *Tibia* the muſcles called *Faſcialis*, or *Sartorius*, *Gracilis*, *Seminervoſus*, *Semimembranus* and *Biceps*. The *Faſcialis* deſcends from the foremoſt Appendix of the *Os ilium*, with a long and oblique decurſion to

the internal part of the Leg under the Knee. *Gracilis* ariſing neer the commiſſure of the Bones of the *Pubis*, ends under the former with a round Tendon. *Seminervoſus* deſcending from the *Coxendix* beneath, and paſſing obliquely forwards by the poſterior part of the Thigh is inſerted into the internal part of the *Tibia*. *Semimembranoſus* ariſeth from the ſame beginning, and faſtens his Tendon in the internal part of the *Tibia* behind. *Biceps* ariſeth with a longer portion where the two former do, but is much increaſed with a fleſhy portion in the midſt of the Thigh, and ends with a ſtrong Tendon in the top of the *Fibula*.

The Muſcles which particularly move the Feet are to be referred to the *Tarſus*, or Toes, or great Toe: The *Tibialis anticus* and *Peroneus ſecundus* bow the *Tarſus*. The *Tibialis anticus* ariſing from the ſuperior Appendix of the *Tibia* and *Fibula*, runs tranſverſly under the Ligament of the Foot, and ends in the bone of the *Tarſus* ſubject to the great Toe. *Peroneus ſecundus*, is produced from the fleſhy riſe of the *Fibula*, and is inſerted externally, uſually with a double Tendon into the bone of the *Tarſus*, ſubſervient to the little Toe.

The Muſcle called *Tibialis poſticus* moves it obliquely downwards and inwards, and the *Peroneus primus* outwards. *Tibialis poſticus* ariſing between the *Tibia* and *Fibula*, is inſerted into the bone of the *Tarſus* which is committed to the *Cubiforme*, neer the internal Ancle. *Peroneus primus* is deduced from the Appendix of the *Fibula* about the external Ancle, and is turned back under the Ligament of the Foot, and faſtened in the bone of the *Tarſus*, which is joyned to the great Toe.

*Gaſterocnemius* and *Muſculus ſoleus* extend the *Tarſus*: both of them famous Muſcles, not only by reaſon of the bulk of their bodies, but alſo by reaſon of the ſtrength of their actions, and they ſeem to make up that bulk which is called the Calf of the Leg. The *Gaſterocnemius* is accounted double, becauſe it ariſeth from a double beginning, from the internal and external inferior head of the Thigh, it is inſerted into the Heel with a ſtrong Tendon, although it ſeem to be ſtretched out under the ſoal of the Foot even to the confines of the Toes. *Soleus* takes his denomination from the figure of a Fiſh ſo called; it ariſeth behind from the *Fibula*, and its Tendon is inſerted with the former; here by reaſon of its thickneſs and ſtrength, this Tendon above all the reſt in the body is called the *Great Chord*: before, it is inſerted into the Heel, it is ſevered a little from the *Tibia*, and being grievouſly either wounded or bruiſed, it brings pernicious Symptoms. Between theſe extenders is the Muſcle called *Plantaris*, which ariſing with a ſmall body from the inferior external head of the Thigh, ſends a long and ſlender Tendon to the Heel.

The Muſcles which move the Toes, extend, bend, and oblique their Bones; the extender of the third *internodium* is dilated from the ſuperior Appendix of the *Tibia*, under the tranſverſe Ligament of the Foot, and admitted with four Tendons into the top bone of each Toe. The extendor of the ſecond *internodium* comes from the Ligament on the back of the foot, and paſſeth with four Tendons to the four ſecond bones. The Interoſſeal Muſcles extend the firſt *internodium*, of which by and by.

That

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE ABLE of the ninteenth Chapter.

## This Table ſhews the Muſcles produced by Nature for the various motions of the Thighs, Legs, and Feet.

### FIG. I.

A *The greater part of the muſcle called* Pſoas, *which you may ſee in the* 1. *figure of Chap.* x1. *in its Natural ſcituation, here it is ſeparated from its beginning, and joyned to the internal Iliack muſcle, and deſcends to the thigh.*

B *The internal Iliack muſcle.*

CC *The muſcle* Triceps *ſomething uncovered: you may ſee it whol in the next Figure.*

D Muſculus Lividus.

E *The membranous muſcle conſpicuous with a fleſhy body about his beginning, whoſe broad tendon is ſeparated from the parts under it.*

FF *The right muſcle.*

GG Muſculus vaſtus externus.

HH Muſculus vaſtus internus.

II Muſculus facialis.

K Muſculus Tibialis anticus.

LL Muſculus Peroneus ſecundus.

MM *The Extendor of the third* internodium *of the toes.*

N *The extender of the third* internodium *of the great toe.*

aa *The appendix of the* Os Ilium *laid open before.*

b *The extremity of the* Os Pubis.

cccc *The tendon of the membranous Muſcle.*

dd *A portion of the muſcle* Gaſterocnemius *hanging out, the leg being depreſſed: the third Figure ſhews it hanging out of its ſcituation under the character* KK.

e *The membranous Ligament of the* Tibia *and* Fibula.

ffff *The tendines of the muſcles extending the third* Internodium.

g *The tranſverſe Ligament of the foot ſeparated.*

### FIG. II.

A *The internal face of the* Os Ilium.

B A *portion of the great muſcle* Glutæus, *which the following figure repreſents ſeparated from the middle* Glutæus.

CCC Muſculus Triceps.

DD A *portion of the* Gaſterocnemius *and* Soleus *as yet joyned.*

EE Tibialis poſticus.

FF Peroneus primus.

G *The extender of the ſecond* internodium *of the toes in its ſcituation.*

aaaa *The interoſſeal muſcles.*

### FIG. III.

A Glutæus major *ſeparated and depreſſed to the ſide.*

B Glutæus medius *in his ſcituation.*

C Muſculus Pyriformis.

D *The fourth muſcle moving the thigh about.*

E Obturator internus *entring the fleſhy purſe.*

FF Muſculus gracilis.

GG Muſculus Seminervoſus.

HH Muſculus Semimembranoſus *elegantly expreſſed.*

III Muſculus Biceps.

KK *The* Gaſterocnemius *turned backwards, to whoſe beginnings two ſmall bones called* Saſamoides *ſtick.*

LL Muſculus ſoleus *in his ſcituation.*

M *The little muſcle called* Plantaris.

N *The tendon ſpread abroad from the heel under the ſoal of the foot.*

O *The* Abductor *of the great toe.*

P *The* Abductor *of the little toe.*

Q *The interoſſeal muſcle pertaining to the little toe.*

aa *The brim of the* Os Ilium.

b *The fleſhy purſe.*

### FIG. IV.

A *The internal face of the* Os Ilium.

B Muſculus Glutæus minor *in his ſcituation.*

C Muſculus Glutæus medius *out of his ſcituation.*

D Muſculus Pyriformis.

E *The fourth muſcle moving the thigh about.*

F *The external* Obturator.

G *The internal* Obturator.

H *The fleſhy purſe.*

II Muſculus Popliteus.

K Muſculus perforans.

L *The muſcle bowing the third* internodium *of the great toe.*

M Muſculus perforatus *in his ſcituation.*

N *The* Abductor *of the little toe.*

O *The* Abductor *of the great toe in his ſcituation.*

### FIG. V.

a *The greater* Adductor *of the great toe.*

bb *The* Abductor *of the great toe.*

c *The* Abductor *of the little toe.*

dddd *The internal interoſſeal Muſcles.*

e *The leſſer* Adductor *of the great toe.*

### FIG. VI.

A *The muſcle* Perforatus *which bows the ſecond* internodium.

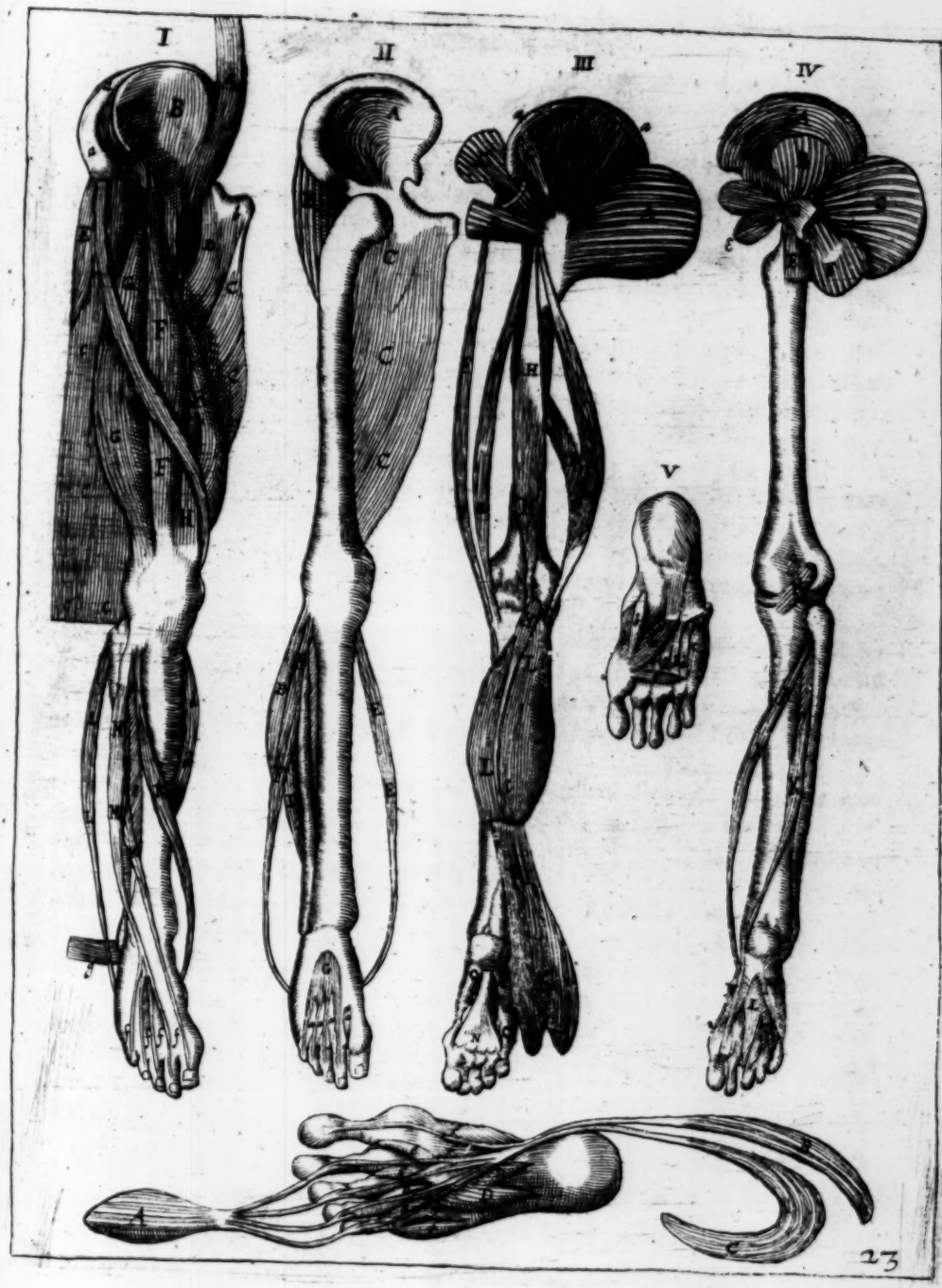
B *The bower of the third* internodium *of the great toe.*

C Muſculus perforans, *or the bower of the third* internodium.

DD A *portion of the muſculous fleſh joyned to the beginnings of the lumbrical muſcles.*

eeee *The lumbrical muſcles.*

ffff *The interoſſeal muſcles with the* Abductors *of the great and little toe.*


I
II
III
IV
V

that which particularly extends the great Toe, takes its beginning about the middle of the *Fibula*, under the tranſverſe Ligament of the Foot and ſo paſſeth to the three bones of the great Toe; ſometimes the Tendon is doubled, and paſſeth partly to the firſt *Internodium*, and partly to the bone ſubject to it.

The Muſcles called *Perforans*, *Perforatus*, and *Lumbricales*, bow the Toes. *Perforans* which they alſo call *Sublimis*, takes its beginning behind from the *Tibia*, about the internal Ancle, paſſing under the Ligament of the *Tibia* and Heel; in the ſoal of the Foot being divided into a four-fold Tendon, it paſſeth into the extream *internodium* of the Toes. *Perforatus* is by ſome called *Profundus*, it proceeds beneath from the Heel, and ſending out four Tendons, which are divided toward the end for the paſſage of the Tendons of the foregoing muſcle, they paſs to the ſecond *internodium* of the Toes. Nature frames the *Lumbricals* of the Tendons, of the two former Muſcles, as in the Hands, and in four Tendons they are faſtned to the firſt *internodium* of the Toes; a portion of muſculous fleſh moves forward the bowing of theſe, which being ſtretched from the Heel, mixeth it ſelf with the beginnings of the Lumbrical muſcles. The proper bower of the great Toe proceeds behind from the *Fibula*, and follows the way of the Muſcle *Perforans*, and is inſerted by a ſtrong Tendon into the third bone of the great Toe.

The Interoſſeal muſcles moves the Toes obliquely, placed between the bones of the *Metatarſus*, of which, ſuch as are external paſs to the firſt *internodium* of the Toes; the internal paſs even to the ſecond Joynt: theſe muſcles alſo extend the firſt and ſecond bone of the Toes; the Toes are drawn together by the internal, drawn aſunder by the external.

The great and little Toe have ſingular muſcles, the one hath one Abductor, and two Adductors; the other one Abductor. The *Abductor* of the great Toe takes his riſe from the Ligament of the Heel, and paſſeth to its firſt *internodium*. The greater *Adductor* ariſeth from the Ligament of the bone of the *Metatarſus*, which is next to the little Toe, and by an oblique proceſs paſſeth to the firſt Joynt of the great Toe: The leſſer *Adductor* is tranſverſe in Scituation, and ariſeth from the Ligament of the little Toe, which binds the firſt *internodium*, and paſſeth with a ſhort and broad Tendon to the firſt bone of the great Toe. The *Abductor* of the little Toe is produced outwards from the Heel, and ends in the external ſide of the firſt *internodium*.

*Place here the Table of the nineteenth Chapter, which hath the Number* 23. *at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. 20.

## *Of the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves of the Extream Parts.*

LEſt the Extream parts ſhould be wearied with continual labor, they have nouriſhment and vital vigor adminiſtred to them by the Veins and Arteries, and Spirit which is the Author of voluntary motion by the Nerves.

The Veins which are diſtributed to the Hand take their original from the common Branch, for the ſubclavian Vein paſſing out of the Cavity of the Breaſt, changeth its name into *Axillaris*, and having firſt ſent out the external and internal Scapular Vein, it is divided into two famous Branches, the one external, the other internal, of which, the one makes the Cephalick or Humeral Vein, the other the Baſilick or Liver Vein.

The Cephalick Vein deſcending from the upper part of the axillar by the Shoulder, neer the external ſide of the Muſcle that bows the Cubit, gives certain ſmall Branches to the ſkin and muſcles, and being dilated to the external knob of the Cubit, it is commonly diſtributed into three Branches; of which, the firſt which is the ſmalleſt is ſent to the Muſcles which bow the Fingers, and the long *Supinator*, and therefore is called the deep Branch of the *Cephallica*. The ſecond branch which is internal and larger, is obliquely carried under the Joynt of the Cubit, and being united to the internal Branch of the *Baſilica*, makes that Vein which is uſually called the median or common Vein; this alſo deſcending, after it hath diſtributed certain branches to the *Radius*, is divided into two ſmall Branches, of which, that which goes to the Thumb, is called the Cephallical Vein of the Hand, the other hath no name and paſſeth to the fore and middle Fingers: The third Cephalical Branch and the external, paſſeth obliquely by the *Radius* to the external or hinder part of the Cubit, where being joyned to a ſmal Branch of the *Baſilica*, it gives branches to the annular and little Finger, of which, that which paſſeth to the little Finger is called the *Salvatella* of the Hand.

The Baſilical branch of the axillar Vein, after it hath brought forth the ſuperior and inferior Breaſt-vein, it enters the Arm, and brings forth the Liver-vein in the right Arm, and the Spleen-vein in the left Arm, or if you will the left *Baſilica*, this giving Branches to the axillar *Glandulæ*, it is divided into two Branches, of which, the deepeſt aſſociating it ſelf with the Artery and the Nerve of the third and fourth pair paſſing the Joynt of the Cubit, it is again diſtributed into two branches, one external

ternal, from which the Thumb, fore, and middle Finger, the other internal from which the Ring and little Finger have Veins. The other Branch of the *Baſilica* is called *Subcutaneus*, deſcending to the Cubit produceth its double Vein, the one internal which in the bowing of the Elbow ſending out a Vein which joyns it ſelf to the next deſcending ones, is afterwards joyned to the Cephalical Branch and makes the *Median*, the other external, which divides its ſelf, and by its greater branch paſſeth to the Wreſt and little Finger, and by its leſſer to the internal part of the Hand.

All the Arteries of the Hands proceed from the Axillar branch of the ſubclavian Artery which is joyned to the internal ſide of the Shoulder, to the internal branch of the *Baſilica* after it hath ſent out the ſcapular and Breaſt Arteries, and to the Muſcles which occupy the internal ſide of the Shoulder, and two branches to the Joynt, under the bowing of the Elbow it is divided into two large Arteries, of which, the external is carried to the Wreſt neer the *Radius*, where its motion is felt by Phyſitians, and having diſtributed a ſmall branch to the hinder part of the Hand, being carried under the annular Ligament it is diſtributed to the Thumb, Fore and middle Finger; the internal branch deſcending neer the Cubit is deeper and ſends branches to the middle, ring, and little Finger.

The Nerves of the Hands take their beginnings from the fift, ſixt, and ſeventh pairs of the Neck, alſo from the firſt and ſecond of the Breaſt; they are firſt joyned by a various nexure, before they paſs to the extream parts: they are vulgarly accounted ſix pair.

The firſt pair is carried to the Muſcle *Deltois*, and the ſkin of the Arm.

The ſecond pair is thicker and being carried by the midſt of the Arm before, is inſerted into the muſcle *Bicops* with two branches, and afterwards in its progreſs gives a branch to the external *Supinator* of the Wreſt: the reſt being produced by the bowing of the Elbow, is divided into two Branches, the external of which joyns its ſelf a companion to the Cephalick Vein, and paſſeth to the ſecond *internodium* of the Thumb, and the internal which is thicker and divided under the Median Vein, and extends its external branch to the Wreſt, and its internal being dilated neer the *Baſilica*, ſends out ſmall Nerves on both ſides to the Palm of the Hand.

The third pair being joyned neer the ſecond, having firſt ſent a final branch under the ſkin, after it toucheth the Arm, ſends out branches to the ſecond bower of the Cubit, to the Muſcles bowing the third *internodium* of the Fingers, and branches to the Thumb, fore, and middle Finger.

The fourth pair is larger and thicker than the reſt, and at its riſe is neer the *Baſilica* Vein, the Artery and the third pair of Nerves, and firſt beſtows a double Branch upon the Muſcles that extend the Arm, and the ſkin; about the joynt of the Elbow it ſends two Branches to the Wreſt, alſo Branches to the external and internal ſide of the Thumb, fore, and middle Finger, three Branches to the muſcles, extending the Wreſt and

Fingers, the remainder is diſtributed to the Wreſt.

The fift pair of Nerves is neer the former, and ſends Branches to the Muſcles ariſing from the internal knob of the Shoulder; it produceth two Branches, of which, one paſſing to the Palm of the Hand, is ſubſervient to the little, ring, and middle Finger: the other runs to the extremities of thoſe Fingers.

The ſixt pair, which is the laſt of the Nerves of the Neck, is almoſt altogether ſubcutaneous; it hath diverſe branches, moſt of which, ſome paſs under, ſome above the *Baſilica*, which being pricked in letting blood, cauſe acute pain, and convulſions; the remainder of it ends in the Wreſt. Note this, That neither the Veins, Arteries, nor Nerves, have the ſame bigneſs in all Bodies, nor yet the ſame number nor paſſage: obſerve the like in the Foot.

We come now to the Veins of the Foot, which take their original from the the Iliack Branch of the *Vena Cava*.

The firſt is the *Saphena*, produced by a long product, by the internal ſide of the Thigh and Leg, ſending branches from the beginning and about the middle to the Thigh and Knee; it is at laſt divided into many Branches about the Thigh and Ancle, to the Toes, eſpecially the great Toe.

The ſecond crural Vein is called *Iſchias*, proceeding externally from the ſame Root; this is ſhorter and runs tranſverſly to the ſkin before, and the muſcles of the *Coxendix*, which are next to it.

The third is called *Muſcula*, produced from the crural Branch deſcending to the Muſcles, to which it gives a double branch, internally and externally, nay, ſometimes 'tis double in its beginning; the one external which is leaſt, and paſſeth to the Muſcles *Rectus*, and *Vaſtus externus*, which extend the Leg; the other bigger and internal, which gives very many branches to the Muſcles of the Thigh.

The fourth crural Vein is called *Poplitea*, ariſing from the ſame beginning, but moſt commonly hath two Branches uniting themſelves in their progreſs; it deſcends by the middle of the Ham, and diſtributing Branches above and below the Calf of the Leg, is carried to the Heel, and ends in the ſkin of the external Ancle.

But the Crural Branch having produced theſe Branches, deſcends between the two heads of the Thigh, and produceth a double Branch, internal and external: The internal gives Branches to the Muſcles, which conſtitute the Calf of the Leg, and giving Branches to the ſkin it turns back under the internal Ancle, and paſſeth even to the great Toe. The external is leſs than the former, and hath two Branches, of which, the firſt paſſeth to the Muſcles of the Calf of the Leg, and thoſe that bow the Toes: about the middle of the *Tibia* it ſends a ſmall branch to the great Toe, the fore, and middle Toe, and paſſing the tranſverſe Ligament outwardly, it gives Branches to the Muſcles of the Foot which bow the Toes; the other Branch after it hath diſperſed Branches to the external and hinder region of the Leg, it ends in the external Ancle and Foot. The Trunk of the Crural Vein joyns its ſelf as a companion to the Crural Artery, and ſends out branches to the right and left ſide.

Nature

Nature hath often framed ſhutters in the Veins both of the Armſ and Legs, which reſtrain the inordinate flux of blood to the extream parts.

All the Arteries of the Foot, ariſe from the Branch of the Crural Artery; for the external Iliack branch paſſing out of the *Abdomen* to the Privities, ſends a branch to the internal Iliack Muſcle, and paſſing without the *Abdomen* is called *Cruralis*; internally it produceth the Artery *Iſchias*, and the external *Muſcula*, which is carried to the external Muſcles of the Thigh, and the internal *Muſcula* which paſſeth to the poſterior and internal Muſcles thereof.

The Branch of the Crural Artery is divided into very many Branches above the Ham, of which, three or four ſmall ones paſs to the Fat, and the Membrane under it. Of theſe, that called *Poplitea* is moſt obſervable, which ariſeth about the middle of the Thigh, and is diſtributed partly to its inferior Muſcles, and partly to thoſe of the Calf of the Leg.

The Crural Branch deſcending about the Ham, gives another Artery, called *Suralis*, which ſometimes is double, and paſſeth partly to the Joynt, and partly to the Muſcle of the Calf of the Leg called *Gaſtrocnemius*. In the Ham it ſelf the Artery is divided into the external Branch, which paſſeth to the foremoſt Muſcles of the Leg, and into two hinder Branches, of which, one paſſeth to the Muſcles of the Calf, the other paſſing the tranſverſe Ligament of the Foot, is inſerted into the Muſcles adducing the Toes.

The common branch deſcending by the hinder part of the Leg, having firſt ſent out a ſmall Branch which is diſtributed to the great Toe and the back of the Foot, is at length covered with the Tendons of the Toes, and being divided into a double Branch, paſſeth to all the Toes.

The Nerves of the Foot proceed from the three inferior of the Loyns, and the four Superior pair of the *Os Sacrum*, and having firſt made a plexure, they are afterwards divided into four Branches, of which, the firſt and third are ſhorter, & not carried beyond the longitude of the Thigh: the ſecond comes to the *Tibia*, and the fourth even to the Nails of the Feet.

The firſt Branch of the Nerves ariſeth from the upper part of the plexure, deſcends to the internal *Rotator* of the Thigh, and ſends Branches to the *Faſcialis*, *Rectus*, and *Vaſtus externus*.

The ſecond deſcends by the Groyn with the Vein and Artery, and down to the Feet with the Vein *Saphena*, although in this long paſſage, it give Branches as to other places, ſo eſpecially to the Knee, the remainder of it ends in the Muſcles of the Thigh and Knee.

The third branch which is ſent from the plexure, paſſing through the hole of the *Os Pubis*, gives branches to the external *Obturators*, and the Muſcles which erect the Yard; the remainder of it is diſtributed to the ſkin of the Thigh, and the firſt and third Muſcles which bow the Leg.

The fourth is made up of the four pairs which proceed from the *Os Sacrum*, and ſecond to none in length, thickneſs, and drineſs: this verging to the lower part of the Thigh ſends a branch backwards to the

Buttocks and ſkin of the Thigh, and three others to the head of the *Muſculus Seminervoſus*, *Semimembranoſus* and *Biceps* which bow the Leg, and to the Muſcle *Triceps*, the trunk it ſelf, ſome ſmall Branches being ſent to the Thigh, to the firſt Extendor of the *Tarſus* and to the Muſcle *Plantaris*, is divided into two branches in the Cavity of the Knee, of which, the one is external, the other internal; the external paſſeth to the *Fibula*, the external Ancle, and the ſkin by diverſe Branches, and paſſing the Ligament of the *Tibia* and *Fibula*, paſſing under the tranſverſe Ligament, it paſſeth to the extenders of the Toes, and the Toes themſelves: the internal Branch paſſeth by the back-ſide of the Leg, deſcending between the Muſcles of the Calf, is diſtributed under the Ligament by the longitude of the Foot, and ſends a double Nerve to each Toe.

Nature is often various in the diſtinction of theſe Nerves, and yet alwaies obſerves its ſcope: Sometimes this Nerve of the fourth pair is divided higher above the middle of the Thigh, into the internal and external Branch; ſometimes it keeps whol even to the middle of the Leg, and ſends out internal and external Branches to the Thigh and Leg.

The cloſures of the extream parts are the Nails, which are of a middle ſubſtance between Bones and Cartilages; to the Roots of which are carried both Arteries, Veins, and Nerves, from which they have life, nouriſhment, and vigor of ſence; they equal the bigneſs of the Fingers with a decent form, and are a little bowed; they are firmly joyned to the ſkin, and in the Hands they ſerve for apprehenſion, and handling of ſmall things; in the Feet, for ſecurity and ſtrength.

And thus thou haſt the ſcope of Nature in the forming of Man, whereby the Name and Power of the moſt Wiſe CREATOR is held out, that ſo thou maieſt cry out with *Panaretes*,

HE IS ALL THINGS.

*Place here the Table of the twentieth Chapter, which hath the Number 24. at the corner of the braſs Plate.*

# AN EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE of the twenteth Chapter.

This laſt Table ſhews the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves of the extream Parts, being not carefull of the ſmalleſt branches, the huge multitude of which would obſcure the greater, and dull the Brain of the Learner: The moſt famous are delineated, ſuch as are ſhewed publickly in the Theater in Diſſection of Men of perfect age.

### FIG. I.

Shews the Veins diſtributed to the Hand.

*A* The axillar branch of the Vena Cava.
*BBB* Vena Cephalica.
*CCC* Vena Baſilica.
*a* The external Scapular.
*b* The branch of the Cephalica, which is carried to the Deltois.
*c d* Branches of the Cephalica diſtributed to the bowers of the arm.
*e* The deep branch of the Cephalica.
*ff* The internal branch of the Cephalica making the Median.
*g* The Median vein deſcending.
*h* The Cephalica of the Hand.
*ii* The external branch of the Cephalica.
*e* The Salvatella of the Hand.
*k* The internal Scapular.
*l* The ſuperior breaſt-vein.
*m* The inferior breaſt-vein.
*nnn* The Baſilick branches carried to the Extendors of the Cubit.
*oo* The deep branch of the Baſilica.
*p* A ſingular branch of the deep branch, which is carried out to the cubit, with the fourth pair of Nerves.
*q* The external branch of the deep baſilical.
*r* The internal branch of the ſame.
*ſ* The Subcutaneus branch of the baſilica.
*tt* The internal branch of the Subcutaneus branch, which with the cephalical procureth the median.
*u* Its branch joyning it ſelf to the common vein.
*x* The external vein of the Subcutaneus branch of the Baſilica.
*yy* The greater branch of the external Subcutaneus.
*z* The leſſer branch of the ſame.

### FIG. II.

The Arteries diſtributed to the Arm.

*A* The axillar branch of the artery.
*a* The internal ſcapular.
*b* The external ſcapular.
*c* The ſuperior Breaſt-artery.
*d* The inferior breaſt-artery.
*e f g* Branches of the artery diſtributed to the muſcles of the ſhoulder.
*hhh* Branches of the artery diſtributed to the joynt of the Elbow.
*B* The external branch of the artery in the cubit.
*C* The internal branch.
*ii* The branch which is carried to the muſcles of the Radius.
*k* The branch carried to the muſcles of the Ulna.
*l m n o* Branches carried from the internal branch to the wreſt, little, ring and middle finger.
*pp* Branches carried to the hands from the external branch.
*qq r ſ* Branches pertaining to the thumb, fore, and middle finger.

### FIG. III.

Deſigns the Nerves diſtributed to the hand.

4 5 6 7. The four Vertebræ of the Neck.
1. The firſt Verbra of the breaſt.
*a b c d* The five Nerves proceeding out of the holes of the Vertebræ.
*ff* The firſt pair of Nerves deſcending from the plexure ✶✶.
*gg* The ſecond pair.
*hh* The third pair.
*i i* The fourth pair bigger than the reſt.
*kk* The fift pair.
*ll* The ſixt pair which is ſubcutaneus.

### FIG. IV.

Contains the veins of the foot.

*A* The crural branch of the Vena Cava.
*aaaa* The *Vein* Saphena.
*bbb* The branches of the Saphena diſtributed by the interior part of the thigh.
*cc* The *Vein* Iſchias.
*dd* The internal Muſculæ.
*ee* The external Muſcula.
*fff* The vein Poplitea conſiſting of a double beginning.
*gg* The internal branch of the crural vein.
*hh* The external branch of the ſame.
*i* The firſt branch of the external crural.
*kk* The ſecond branch of the ſame.
*ll* The remainder of the ſame.
*m* The vein of the foot called Iſchias.

### FIG. V.

Contains the Arteries of the Foot.

*AAA* The crural Artery produced from the external Iliack branch of the great Artery.
*a* The artery Pudenda.
*b* The artery carried to the internal Iliack muſcle.
*c* The artery Iſchias.
*dd* The external Muſcula.
*e* The internal Muſcula.
*ffff* The arteries diſtributed to the membrane and fat.
*gg* The artery Poplitea.
*hh* The arteries called Surals.
*ii* The foremoſt branch of the crural artery.
*kk* The firſt hindmoſt branch of the ſame.
*ll* The ſecond hindermoſt branch of the ſame.

### FIG. VI.

Repreſents the Nerves of the Foot.

2.3.4.5. The four Vertebræ of the Loyns.
66 The Os Sacrum.
*A* A pair of Nerves pertaining to the tranverſe muſcles of the Abdomen.
*BB* The firſt pair of Nerves of the foot.
*CC* The ſecond pair.
*aaa* A branch of the ſame which accompanies the Saphena.
*bb* The remainder of the ſame branch.
*DD* The third pair of of the Nerves of the foot.
*EEE* The fourth pair, which is the greateſt.
*c* Its Branch which turns back to the Buttocks and skin of the thigh.
*ddd* Branches ſent to the bowers of the leg.
*eeee* Branches ſent to the bowers of the Thigh.
*f* A branch ſent to the muſcle Plantaris and the extenders of the Tarſus.
*g.h* Two external branches ſent to the toes and the muſcles of the Fibula.
*i* The internal branch carried to the great and ſecond toe.
*k.l* The internal branches ſent to the ſural muſcles.
*m* The remainder of the Nerve of the ſixt pair, diſperſed by a double branch under the foot to the toes.

### FIG. VII

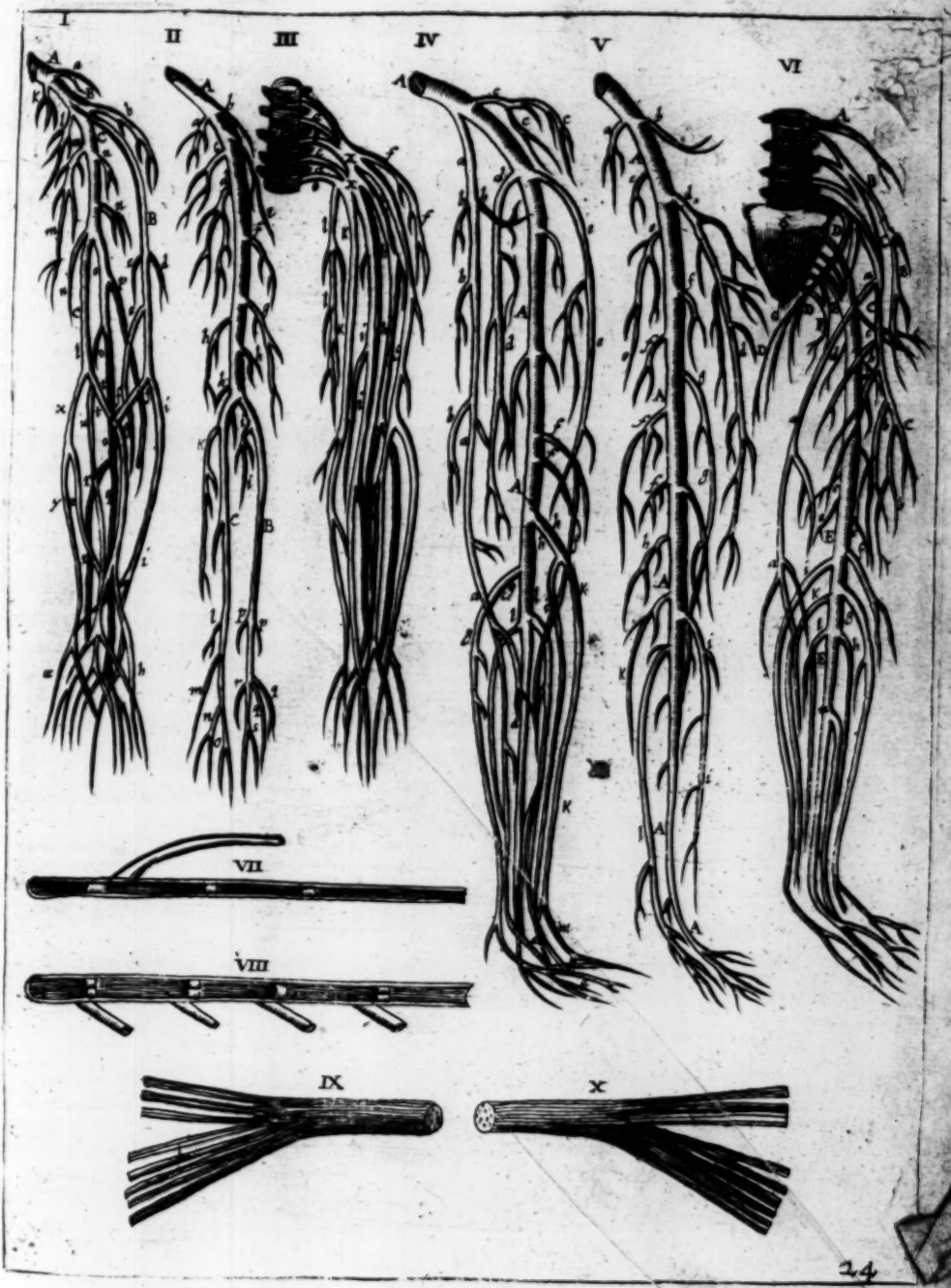
Shews the *Baſilica* vein open, in which three ſhutters appear.

### FIG. VIII.

Shews a branch of the crural vein open, and three double, and one ſingle ſhutter.

### FIG. IX. and X.

Shew a portion of the Nerve of the fourth pair divided into ſmal Nerves like threeds, in gathering together of which, the wonderful power of Nature appears.


I
II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
VIII
IX
X